



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

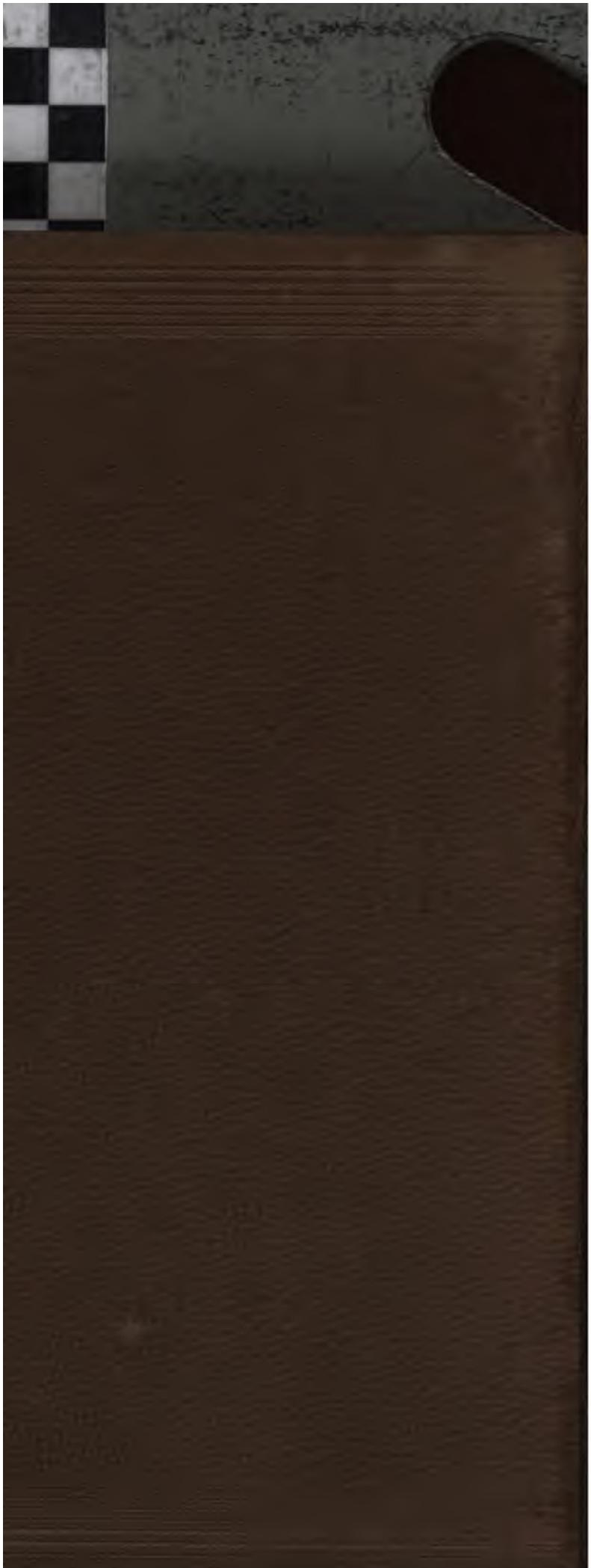
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

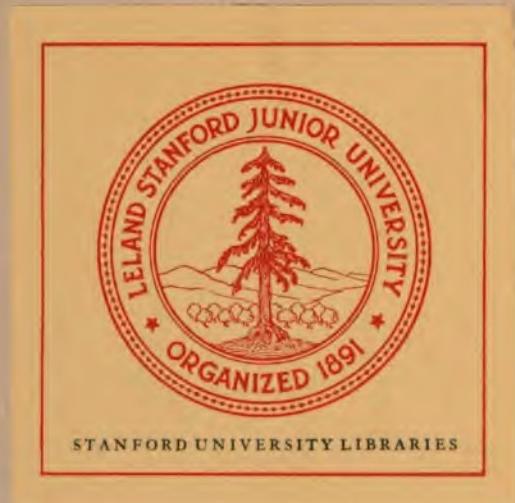
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>









PRECIS OF THE ARCHIVES

JUL 1967

STACKS  
OF THE

LIBRARY

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

---

THE DEFENCE OF

WILLEM ADRIAAN VAN DER STEL.

---

BY

H. C. V. LEIBBRANDT,

*KEEPER OF THE ARCHIVES.*

CAPE TOWN:

W. A. RICHARDS & SONS, GOVERNMENT PRINTERS, CASTLE STREET.

1897.

A1008-12-8



## INTRODUCTION.

---

THE period embraced within the years 1699 and 1708 would not be complete without the "Deductie" or Defence of Governor Willem Adriaan van der Stel. For nearly two centuries he has been regarded in a most unfavourable light, and credited with acts for which the Directors of the Dutch East India Company should have exclusively been held responsible. I have endeavoured to give his Defence as literally as possible, and leave the conclusion to the fair-mindedness of the conscientious student. Adam Tas, Petrus Kolbe and Abraham Bogaerts have had their say; the portion of the Archives already published, as well as this volume, will show what evidence there is in favour of the Governor, and whether the charges brought against him have any foundation in fact. When the papers connected with the period of the Administration of Governor Mauritz Pasques de Chavonnes see the light, they will be found to contain most important evidence to confirm the reasons laid before the Directors by both the elder and the younger Van der Stel, why cattle barter with the natives should be prohibited to the freemen, the real origin of the ill-feeling cherished against the son by a comparatively small section of the community. It has been a source of regret to me that the volume of "Attestations," which contains the original addresses of the Cape, Stellenbosch and Drakenstein communities, with the original signatures attached, a copy of which is annexed to the "Deductie," is in private hands. Hence I have not been able to add the names of the signatures of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, of whom a considerable number were refugees. I would also have liked to have compared the printed list given in this volume with the original, in order to correct the misprints, and have those few precious pages photo-lithographed and added to this volume.

I once again thank my reviewers in all parts of South Africa, as well as in England, for their kindly criticisms and hearty good wishes.

The volumes which will follow this one will contain the Journals of Commander Johan van Riebeeck.

H. C. V. LEIBBRANDT.

JOINT LIBRARY OF PARLIAMENT,  
12th March, 1897.



## PRECIS OF THE ARCHIVES

OF THE

## CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

---

SHORT DEDUCTION OF WILLEM ADRIAAN VAN DER STEL, LATE EXTRA-  
ORDINARY COUNCILLOR OF INDIA AND GOVERNOR AT THE CAPE OF  
GOOD HOPE, FOR THE DESTRUCTION AND REFUTATION OF ALL THE  
CHARGES WHICH HAVE BEEN BROUGHT AGAINST HIM BY SOME FREE-  
MEN OF THE AFOREMENTIONED CAPE, BEFORE THE HON. WORSHIP-  
FUL LORDS DIRECTORS OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY, WITH THE  
ASSURANCE THAT OF ALL THE DOCUMENTS REFERRED TO IN THE  
SAME, THE ORIGINALS OR AUTHENTIC COPIES ARE IN HIS POSSESSION.

---

- 1 The careful student of History will have observed that under all kinds of governments
- 2 There are found men among the lower classes dissatisfied with those who hold the reins of Government ;
- 3 That this appears more or less conspicuously from the little or much of their daily intercourse with the rulers,
- 4 Or when the rulers, according to orders and duty, are in a greater or less degree to observe their conduct, and really do so.
- 5 In that manner it is often seen that the best men are contrary to their deserts, and without any reason, most violently accused and libelled.
- 6 In proof of this, reference need only be made to what occurred in these lands during the last century, and especially in 1672, and with much outcry among the lower subjects mentioned ;
- 7 From which so many respectable families have still to suffer ;
- 8 And from which every honest, discreet, and prudent man will be able to conclude,
- 9 That whoever is placed over others should not, or ought not, to be condemned at once, when improper conduct is ascribed to him by any of these people ;
- 10 That not only such cases are to be investigated,

- 11 But that the accusers, and those who publish the accusations,  
are to be carefully borne in mind,
- 12 Before full faith is given to their charges, though cried out  
at all the corners of the streets.
- 13 Nor will it be taken amiss, but on the contrary, it will be  
lauded,
- 14 If such a ruler proves satisfactorily in temperate language,  
and as forcibly as possible, that the charges are together  
pure libels,
- 15 Especially if he is convinced of his innocence, and has  
indisputable proofs in hand to show it.
- 16 Therefore Willem Adriaan van der Stel, who finds himself  
in this condition, does not think that he acts wrongly, or  
will suffer the slightest censure, by having this deduction  
and the annexed documents placed before the public for  
the purpose.
- 17 A few words will suffice as an introduction.
- 18 That after having for 10 years filled various offices within  
to Amsterdam, amongst them that of Magistrate, the Directors  
20 appointed him Councillor Extraordinary of India and  
Governor of the Cape of Good Hope.
- 21 That he filled that office seven years
- 22 Without being charged by his superiors with misconduct or  
negligence, either in the affairs of the Company or the  
fulfilment of their orders.
- 23 That during the first six years, not a single person at or near  
the Cape showed the least dissatisfaction, or made any  
complaint.
- 24 That in 1705 a few people at the Cape had conceived a great  
hatred for, and openly shown it to the Governor, and for  
reasons which will afterwards be stated.
- 25 That they allowed themselves to be carried so far, that in  
March, 1706, they sent over to the Hon. Directors, in form  
of a letter, 38 articles full of charges against him, and  
marked in the annexures as A.
- 26 That by means of all culpable contrivances they had the  
document signed by others also.
- 27 So that among them they obtained altogether 63 names,
- 28 The half of which belonged to the French or Waldensian  
settlers not very well able to read or understand the Dutch  
language.
- 29 Further on more will be said of this.
- 30 It was the pleasure of the Hon. Directors after receipt of the  
charges
- 31 To remove the Governor from office, and summon him to the  
Fatherland, with retention, however, of his rank
- 32 and pay, as will appear from their letter of the 30th October,  
1706, an extract of which is annexed as B.

- 33 Of this the Governor does not intend to treat, nor does  
 34 He desire to object to the same, for all the servants of the  
     Company are with obedience to submit to the orders of the  
     Directors in all matters of this nature.  
 35 He believes, however, that he may say with the approbation  
     of their Honours  
 36 That in the letter mentioned (30th October, 1706,) some  
     sentences occur which he wishes had not been used;  
 37 As he has good reasons to be assured that their Honours, as  
     will be pointed out at the proper place, only made use of  
     them through the wrong information communicated to them  
     by a few of the inhabitants of the Cape.  
 38 He therefore trusts that it will not be unpleasant to  
 39 Them, if with convincing proofs he now proceeds to show to  
     all, the unfairness of all the charges contained in the 38  
     articles.  
 40 Notwithstanding, he will be compelled for his purpose in  
     some places to refer to the expressions of their Honours  
     above-mentioned.
- 41 We shall now proceed to treat of the 38 articles of accusation.  
     (Annexure A.)  
 42 Six of them—the 1st, 11th, 30th, 34th, 37th, and 38th—  
     are merely in general terms.  
 43 For in the 1st it is said that “the Governor oppressed them  
     by his proud and unjust domination, and treated them  
     worse than slaves.”  
 44 In the 11th, that “if he had had power commensurate with  
     his evil disposition, he would have expelled all the freemen  
     from the land.”  
 45 In the 30th and 34th, that “a revolution had to be feared  
     if no change for the better took place in the Government.”  
 46 In the 37th, that “he might justly be considered a scourge  
     of the people, because he envied their prosperity, and  
     endeavoured to the best of his powers to exhaust them,  
     and expose them to the danger of ruin.”  
 47 “For he had adopted as his motto, that ‘an indigent com-  
     munity is easily governed,’ ”  
 48 And “was insensible to virtue, and without regard for an  
     honest man”; and also that  
 49 “Boorish knaves, who thrive on roguery and stealing, were  
     his best friends, because they had filled his pockets.”  
 50 And in the 38th article it is stated “that they could have  
     brought a greater abundance of charges against him.”  
 51 From these, six times repeated, general charges everyone  
     will readily conclude,  
 52 That the minds of the accusers would not have been capable  
     of holding back a single charge

- 53 Which could possibly have been adduced as in any way detrimental to the Governor.
- 54 These six charges may therefore, for brevity's sake, be conveniently considered as one main charge,
- 55 Namely, "that the Governor has been a very impious, tyrannical, and rapacious ruler."
- 56 Although he might fairly pass by such general charges, without saying more than that
- 57 They are always considered by the wise with contempt and as mere calumnies.
- 58 He, however, deems it best
- 59 (That no one hereafter should think of any sentence in all the articles mentioned detrimentally to the Governor),
- 60 To bring prominently forward in their case the falsehood, and the bitter hatred of the accusers;
- 61 In the first place by means of the "declaration" of more than 240 freemen resident at or near the Cape, dated 18th February, 1706, and annexed as C.
- 62 In which all unanimously and fully bear testimony
- 63 To the Governor in the best terms which can possibly be used in favour of a Governor, his conduct, and Government, but which his modesty forbids him to repeat here.
- 64 Hence it will be merely referred to,
- 65 With the earnest request that it may be read not only in connection with the general charges, but also with the following specific ones, at any rate thoroughly borne in mind.
- 66 Such a statement of the freemen is the more worthy of consideration
- 67 Because, in the first place, there are altogether only 550 freemen at the Cape and the country under its jurisdiction,
- 68 As will appear from the 12th period of the letter written by the Cape Council to their Honours, and annexed as E.
- 69 Therefore, the Governor's neutral witnesses far exceed the number of those 63 who have signed the articles mentioned, and the letter.
- 70 In the second place, because so many of the same subscribers,
- 71 When in a lawful, solemn, and orderly manner questioned before the Council regarding the general charges mentioned and heard on the same,
- 72 Had recalled their accusation and conformed themselves almost entirely with the beforementioned declaration of such a large number of their fellow-burghers;
- 73 As may be seen from all the questions and answers, and likewise other confessions and testimonies under D 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, and 14, annexed to this in their proper place.
- 74 Of the questions and answers, however, for brevity's sake

merely such extracts are attached to this, as are connected with any of the charges contained in the 38 articles mentioned.

- 75 In them many of the subscribers mentioned, circumstantially declare, viz., in D 1, on the 15th, 34th, 37th, 47th, 78th, 79th, 112th, 113th, 114th, and 115th questions; In D 2, on the 4th, 14th, 15th, 27th, 28th, 30th, 49th, 50th, 65th, 66th, and 68th;
- 76 In D 3, on the 8th, 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th, 19th, 20th, 21st, 23rd, 24th, 25th, 26th, 46th, 64th, 65th, and 67th; In D 4, on the 20th, 22nd, 24th, 25th, 26th, 27th, 46th, 47th, 65th, 66th, 70th, and 71st;
- 77 In D 5, on the 20th, 24th, 25th, 26th, 27th, 28th, 29th, 30th, 34th, 57th, 75th, 76th, 77th, and 80th; In D 6, on the 3rd, 8th, 11th, 12th, 14th, 18th, 19th, 20th, 21st, 22nd, 23rd, 33rd, 42nd, 58th, and 59th;
- 78 In D 7, on the 20th, 21st, 22nd, 24th, 25th, 26th, 27th, 28th, 29th, 30th, 47th, 65th, 66th, 69th, and 73rd; In D 8, on the 9th, 12th, 13th, 16th, 18th, 19th, 20th, 21st, 22nd, 23rd, 24th, 25th, 26th, 27th, 28th, 43rd, 57th, 58th, and 65th;
- 79 In D 9, on the 17th, 19th, 20th, 21st, 22nd, 24th, 25th, 26th, 27th, 28th, 29th, 47th, 66th, 67th, and 68th; In D 10, on the 18th, 21st, 23rd, 24th, 25th, 26th, 27th, 28th, 29th, 48th, 66th, 67th, 83rd, 84th, and 85th;
- 80 In D 11, on the 15th, 16th, 17th, 19th, 23rd, 24th, 25th, 26th, 27th, 28th, 30th, 31st, 32nd, 65th, 69th, 71st, 73rd, and 74th;
- 81 And in D 12, D 13, and D 14;  
that they had been seduced or compelled to sign the above-mentioned letter;
- 83 That they had never been wronged or injured by the Governor;
- 84 That, therefore, they had never, before signing the letter, complained of him or of his Government;
- 85 That they are not aware that any one else at the Cape had been wronged or injured by him;
- 86 Or that anybody had complained of it;
- 87 That not only the above-mentioned general charges
- 88 But all the specific ones, likewise embodied in the 38 articles were,
- 89 According to the best of their knowledge, false and embellished,
- 90 And that consequently they greatly repent of, and feel sorry for what they have done as vile and calumnious.
- 91 Van der Stel therefore trusts that from what has been stated above no doubt will still linger in anybody's mind about these general charges.

- 92 Especially if it be further added that the burgher and ex-burgher councillors in a body  
 93 (Among whom there were some of the chief subscribers to the letter)  
 94 Declared before the whole Council of the Cape that neither collectively nor individually, nor in any way whatever, they had complained during the government of Van der Stel,  
 95 That either they, or the burghers were improperly governed or treated, or injured in their rights.  
 96 (As will appear from the 3rd paragraph of the despatch of the Cape Council to the Hon. Directors marked as Annexure E.)  
 97 It will further also be acknowledged as the truth,  
 98 Which every one will allow, who has known the Cape at the beginning and the end of Van der Stel's Government,  
 99 That the Cape Colony—let it be said without a boast—increased by more than the half during his Government.  
 100 He is likewise confident that after the specific charges have been disposed of, no reasonable and honest man will be found  
 101 Who will not believe that the repentance and regret felt by the subscribers mentioned, were not unserviceable to them for a good conscience in the matter of all the specific charges.  
 102 Among whom, under the second charge, many were found, who, in order to avoid repetition, will be referred to after each other, and examined with it (the second charge).  
 103 In the first place, "that Van der Stel had a country seat, about 12 hours distant from the Cape, of such broad acres, as if it were a whole town.  
 104 And further possessed as many lands as would suffice for the support of at least 50 farmers."  
 105 But it must be borne in mind beforehand that the Hon. Wouter Valckenier was at the Cape in February, 1700, as Commissioner, entrusted with full powers by the Government of India.  
 106 That as such, he granted to Van der Stel in freehold a certain piece of land, 400 morgen in extent, and situated in Hottentots Holland,  
 107 As a hereditary possession, with liberty to sell, let, plant, and sow on the same, and (N.B.) also to build on it as he liked,  
 108 As appears from the title deed confirmed with the great seal of the Company, and registered under the same seal on the original register of the Cape. See Annexure F 1.  
 109. This no one at the Cape has ignored,  
 110. And was certainly brought to the notice of the Directors according to the 4th paragraph of Annexure B.

- 111 Where the Directors say that it had not been brought to their notice in a regular manner,
- 112 With the explanation of which words Van der Stel may not, and will not meddle here.
- 113 And as it is self-evident that the subscribers mentioned had endeavoured, unjustly, to produce from his possession of the 400 morgen, something injurious to Van der Stel,
- 114 He would have wished, that in beholding the building erected by him, the subscribers
- 115 Had not made use of envious and exaggerating eyes, but their own natural ones,
- 116 With which they have built their own homesteads, and still daily look at them;
- 117 For then they would not have judged of Van der Stel's homestead as a whole town,
- 118 But as it really was, according to the sworn evidence of nine persons, annexed to this as F 2,
- 119 Merely, a house with one story, and level with the ground, from the floor to the roof, 19 ft. high, with six apartments or rooms, a kitchen and a small provision cellar, without any other apartments or storeys,
- 120 As the true drawing of the same, annexed as F 3, will show,
- 121 Such a house cannot be considered too large for harbouring his large family.
- 122 Then there is a labourer's cottage, with six or seven enclosures in all, for sheep and cattle, a horse stable, a wine press, and slave quarters.
- 123 They would likewise have seen plainly, as all of them would be obliged to confess, that, among others, the house of Jan Blesius, Independent Fiscal at the Cape,
- 124 And the house of Henning Huysing, the chief mover among the subscribers, were in all respects much larger, higher, and grander, than Van der Stel's house.
- 125 Notwithstanding that the same Henning, a Hamburger by birth, had arrived at the Cape as a most insignificant personage, and for some years had been there as a poor shepherd.
- 126 Who could then have presumed that, as above stated, any fault could have been found with such a Governor's residence!
- 127 As it appears from Annexure F 1, that the land had clearly been given to him, in order to build on it as he liked,
- 128 And all the subscribers themselves acknowledge in the 30th Article of their charges, that there are houses at the Cape which are 10,000 or 12,000 guilders more in value,
- 129 Perhaps a person not well acquainted with Cape conditions, might reflect on the 400 morgen, as if the grant of the same deserved earnest consideration.

- 130 But this idea will at once vanish  
 131 If it is borne in mind that the 400 morgen mentioned, like  
     most of the Cape lands, are for the most part covered with  
     underwood, thickets, and heath,  
 132 And can only be prepared with much cost and trouble for  
     sowing, planting, or pasture.  
 133 On this account the Directors had long ago been bent on  
     granting  
 134 Large pieces of land to the people for nothing, to  
 135 Encourage them to improve the same,  
 136 And with this good intention, not only were, from time to  
     time, plots of such lands given to Company's servants by  
     other commissioners, and as large as they wanted them,  
 137 But more than 540 morgen were given to Henning Huysing  
     at different times by the preceding Governor, Simon van  
     der Stel, and his son Willem Adriaan;  
 138 Of which, after having sold portions at different times, he  
     still possesses about 300 morgen,  
 139 Which he treats as he likes, and daily sows, and plants on.  
 140 Likewise, seven other subscribers had received in the same  
     way above 1,200 morgen, which they still possess in free-  
     hold, sow, and plant on,  
 141 As will be shown by the 9th, 10th, and 11th paragraphs of  
     the despatch of the Cape Council, annexed as E.  
 142 It is therefore evident that Van der Stel can speak rather  
     amply on this subject, and show  
 143 How malicious and foolish the charge is that has been brought  
     against him by the subscribers in the 2nd Article, viz.:  
 144 That he alone possessed as much land as would suffice for  
     the support of fully 50 farmers.  
 145 He will, however, pass it by, as it will hereafter be seen that  
     the same could, with reason, be done every time in the case  
     of each special accusation.  
 146 And also because the Directors in their despatch (marked  
     B), the 6th paragraph, did not consider the 400 morgen  
     capable of  
 147 Being divided among more than two or three,  
 148 So that it is no wonder that so many of the subscribers were  
     obliged to declare regarding Van der Stel's house and  
     lands,  
 149 Of which in the second Article so much is made, to the  
     discredit of the same Van der Stel,  
 150 (See Annexure D 1, the 42nd, 43rd, and 44th questions;  
     D 2, the 35th, 36th, 37th, and 38th questions; D 3, the  
     31st, 32nd, 33rd, and 34th questions;  
 151 D 4, the 32nd, 33rd, 34th, and 35th questions; D 5, the  
     36th, 37th, 38th, and 39th; D 6, the 27th, 28th, 29th  
     and 30th;

- 152 D 7, the 32nd, 33rd, 34th, and 35th ; D 8, the 29th, 30th, 31st, and 32nd ; D 9, the 32nd, 33rd, 34th, and 35th ;
- 153 D 10, the 33rd, 34th, 35th, and 36th ; and D 11, the 33rd, 34th, 35th, and 36th questions) ;
- 154 That they knew nothing whatever about them, or that the statement was wholly untrue.
- 155 For all these reasons Van der Stel does not believe that he acts wrongly by wishing
- 156 That the Directors had not been pleased in their despatch marked B, in the 5th and 6th paragraphs, to speak of the house and lands as they did
- 157 In consequence of the false information of the subscribers.
- 158 He would not have replied to the statement that the
- 159 Land in question is sown with much corn, and is used for vines, cattle, and sheep ;
- 160 (For the title deed, annexed as F 1, most distinctly states that it was given expressly for that purpose,
- 161 And would most certainly not have been given to him, if he had been unwilling to use it for that purpose, or to permit others to do so.)
- 162 But the subscribers in the second paragraph exaggerated the number of vine stocks planted, and also that of the cattle and sheep, with a too bitter passion,
- 163 As will be seen from D 1, 45th and 46th ; D 2, 39th and 40th ; D 3, 35th and 36th ;
- 164 D 4, 36th and 37th ; D 5, 40th and 41st ; D 6, 31st and 32nd ; D 7, 36th and 37th ;
- 165 D 8, 33rd and 34th ; D 9, 36th and 37th ; D 10, 37th and 38th ; and D 11, 37th and 38th ;
- 166 Where so many of the subscribers declared
- 167 That they had not the slightest knowledge of the stock of Van der Stel, and had never seen it.
- 168 But Van der Stel here truly states
- 169 (Though no charge, for the reasons given, could be brought against him, in case he did possess more),
- 170 That by buying and increase, as will appear afterwards, he had obtained on his farm some thousands of sheep and some hundreds of cattle, without, however, being able to give the (exact) number.
- 171 However, the number of sheep and the number of cattle were a few thousands less and a few hundreds less than that given in the second article,
- 172 And is far exceeded by the numbers in cattle and sheep of many burghers,
- 173 And among them especially those of the chief subscriber, Henning Huysing, who has on the lands specified below more than 20,000 sheep and 1,000 head of cattle
- 174 As everyone at the Cape knows.

- 175 Regarding the vines, he is bound to say truthfully and  
regretfully
- 176 That with great expense and trouble he imported all kinds  
of vine stocks into the Cape;
- 177 That he had planted about 200,000 of the same,
- 178 Two-thirds of which grew;
- 179 That he had good reasons to hope to enjoy some fruit of the  
same in course of time—an impossibility during the first  
years;
- 180 That to his great loss, and without his fault, he has now  
been so pitifully deprived of the same;
- 181 And that, in addition, he is further charged in the same  
second article
- 182 With "having used on his lands and in his house for his own  
special service more than 60 Company's servants, not only  
non-commissioned officers and sailors, but also soldiers,  
Among whom there were men of various trades,
- 184 All of whom drew their pay, &c., from the Company";
- 185 And further with "having used fully 100 of the Company's  
male and female slaves in his own private service."
- 186 Now, in order to make it plain to all that these charges are  
not less malicious than the others,
- 187 It is better to treat them separately.
- 188 It may be useful, with reference to the charge of having  
employed the Company's servants, to state beforehand that  
at the Cape a sufficient number of slaves is obtainable for  
slave labour,
- 189 But not of freemen, fit for all kinds of work, as in Holland;
- 190 That such people, however, are to be met with among the  
paid servants of the Company,
- 191 Who are willing and able to assist the burghers in all kinds  
of work,
- 192 And, consequently, obtain higher pay from the latter than  
from the Company.
- 193 This was a most convenient arrangement for all.
- 194 Accordingly the Directors had already long ago allowed it
- 195 That such paid servants of the Company were employed by  
the burghers without any inconvenience to the former and  
without receiving any Company's pay.
- 196 At the Cape this custom is called "going over on loan,"
- 197 And exact public loan books are kept for that purpose,
- 198 As will be seen from Annexure G.
- 199 Now, every one will without doubt allow
- 200 That the Governor ought to enjoy that advantage in no less  
degree than the humblest burgher,
- 201 And from this standpoint it is true that Van der Stel did  
use with their own free will such workmen in his service.
- 202 But then they were at the same time written off from the

- 'Company's pay-books, and exact entries were made in the public books, in the same way as in the case of other freemen,  
 203 As will be seen from Annexure G,  
 204 Which shows that the Governor had only used 28 Company's servants and no more;  
 205 And also how many have been employed by the freemen, and by whom of them.  
 206 Later on more particulars will be given on this point.  
 207 Van der Stel, however, will not deny that it has happened,  
 208 That when he was not urgently required in the Company's gardens, he had now and then taken the master gardener with him, in order to lay out the plantations on the lands in question.  
 209 This the gardener had always done with pleasure.  
 210 But that he ever was there as Van der Stel's manager, or in any way in his service, is simply a "yarn."  
 211 Regarding the charge that "he had employed the best male and female slaves of the Company," he wishes to state as the truth  
 212 That at various times, and from various persons he had bought with his own money and for his private use more than 200 slaves,  
 213 More than 100 of whom will be found in the authentic extract from the public transfer book, here annexed as H.  
 214 For the purpose stated, he selected the best obtainable.  
 215 That in his quality as Governor of the Cape he had in his service, like all other Commanders in all the Company's possessions, about 20 male and female slaves, who were the property of the Company,  
 216 And certainly necessary for all kinds of work and house service in such a large dominion as that of the Company.  
 217 That he was very often very badly served in his house by these same slaves of the Company,  
 218 And would have been much better served, more honestly and cleanly by the best of his own slaves.  
 219 That in consequence he took for housework on some occasions some of his own best slaves,  
 220 Who during the night were not taken to the slave lodge, in order not to be spoiled by the crowd of dirty and stinking creatures (congregated there).  
 221 That in their place he had used the same number of Company's slaves for his own (outside) work.  
 222 He therefore believes that he deserves no censure in this matter,  
 223 As it has always been an indifferent matter to the Company and to all others  
 224 Whether Van der Stel, as Governor, made use of the services of his own best slaves for his own personal convenience

- 225 Or those of the Company, often employed against his own wishes and to his great disgust.
- 226 And here is shown in a simple, true, and incontrovertible manner
- 227 What there really is in that pretended employment of the 60 Company's servants and the 100 Company's slaves,
- 228 And in what a regular manner Van der Stel became the proprietor of his own slaves (unjustly called the slaves of the Company),
- 229 And that he had the right to make use of their services for his own private work,
- 230 About which the subscribers had so unkindly, and against their better knowledge libelled him (as before).
- 231 Hence no doubt, so many of the subscribers having been judicially questioned on the matter, as seen under D 2, 41 and 42; D 3, 37 and 38;
- 232 D 4, 38 and 39; D 5, 42 and 43; D 7, 38 and 39;
- 233 D 8, 36; D 9, 38 and 39; D 10, 39 and 40; D 11, 39;
- 234 Could say nothing more than that they had known nothing about it, and personally never heard of it!
- 235 He now proceeds to notice the further charges in the second article, in which Van der Stel is accused of
- 236 "Having his own wagons and ploughs made by the Company's wagonmakers and smiths, and therefore at the Company's expense."
- 237 But it will be unnecessary to say much about that,
- 238 As the falsehood is plainly proved by Annexures T 1 and 2,
- 239 Which show how, from whom, and at what prices Van der Stel had bought and paid many new and old wagons and ploughs,
- 240 And also that the iron required had, as all other burghers do,
- 241 Been bought at the Company's stores and paid for to the cashier.
- 242 Those at all acquainted with the Company's affairs know very well that all the Company's iron is clearly specified on the books,
- 243 And that nothing of the same can be obtained, given away, or lost,
- 244 But that those who, according to their oath are in charge of it, have to give an exact account of it.
- 245 It therefore looks more like a ridiculous thing than a charge,
- 246 If Van der Stel is accused of having taken or obtained the wagons, ploughs, and iron from the Company without payment.
- 247 Accordingly many of the subscribers again had to declare here also—See D 2, 43; D 3, 39; D 4, 40;
- 248 D 5, 44; D 6, 36; D 7, 40; D 8, 37;
- 249 D 9, 40; D 10, 41; and D 11, 41;

- 250 That they knew nothing at all about it.
- 251 Van der Stel will pass by what is further mentioned in the 2nd Article, about "getting wood from the Company's forests,"
- 252 As it is a matter never refused to the freemen, if they only beforehand ask the Governor for his permission.
- 253 (This will be referred to later on.)
- 254 He will now treat of the 3rd of the articles, which speaks of "the 15 cattle stations, which he is supposed to have possessed beyond the Hottentots Holland Mountains for depasturing his cattle,
- 255 Which were, it is said, taken care of by the Company's servants and slaves;
- 256 And the junior surgeon of the Company as commander,
- 257 Who drew f20 per month from the Company." Van der Stel
- 258 However, will only refer to what he has already stated concerning the charge in the second article, "that he had employed Company's servants and slaves."
- 259 But to show in a tangible form how unreasonably the junior surgeon is hauled in here as commander, enjoying Company's wages,
- 260 It must be observed that this so-called commander was in the beginning a freeman,
- 261 Named Colis Louw, and that it was well known to all the subscribers,
- 262 (Though for the reasons adduced below, they had found it convenient to withhold his name in a sinister way.)
- 263 That he had given himself out as experienced in surgery;
- 264 That for want of other surgeons he certainly was taken into the Company's service as junior surgeon;
- 265 That, however, six months later he felt inclined to leave the service,
- 266 And had requested Van der Stel to be allowed to enter into his service;
- 267 That his services were accepted;
- 268 But not with the Company's pay, or at the Company's expense, as so improperly stated by the subscribers,
- 269 But only after the same Colis Louw had, with loss of pay, been written off in the books of the Company as having entered Van der Stel's service,
- 270 As will be seen from Annexure G, with the public annotations from the 1st September, 1704, to the last of August, 1705,
- 271 Where Colis Louw will be found as written off, and having entered Van der Stel's service on the 10th December, 1704.
- 272 Here persons may expect some hard words to be used against the accusers,

- 273 Which, according to the exigency of the case, might fairly have been uttered,
- 274 If Van der Stel had not decided—despising the host of his accusers—to make his innocence of all the charges plain to the Directors with all proper respect, and further, to everyone else who cares to read this;
- 275 Therefore, taking in hand the pretended 15 cattle stations mentioned in the 3rd article,
- 276 It must be borne in mind that at the Cape, cattle stations are the names for the enclosures made in the open country from all kinds of bushes and rubbish,
- 277 Which are driven into the ground, or packed around a vacant spot,
- 278 Sometimes here and sometimes there, on spots where cattle are grazed for the best grass, or to obtain water,
- 279 That during the night they may be safe from wild animals in these pens,
- 280 Near which a hut of straw or branches is made, capable of harbouring two or three herds during the night.
- 281 It therefore follows, that the making of many, or of a few of such places or stations merely depends on the pleasure of the caretakers,
- 282 According as they wish to keep together larger or smaller troops of cattle during the night.
- 283 But supposing that it were true what the accusers allege, in order to draw suspicion on Van der Stel, because of the multitude of his cattle,
- 284 Namely, that as night shelters, he had made or used for his cattle fifteen such bush kraals or cattle pens,
- 285 No conclusion could possibly be drawn from that, regarding the quantity of his cattle,
- 286 Upon which the accusers strive to lay stress, simply by exaggerating concerning the 15 stations.
- 287 Van der Stel, however, truly states that never more than eight stations were ever used for his cattle;
- 288 Whilst the untruth regarding the 15 cattle posts, and their being in charge of Company's servants and slaves, will be readily acknowledged,
- 289 As so many of the accusers under D 2, 44; D 3, 40;
- 290 D 4, 41; D 5, 45; D 6, 37; D 7, 41;
- 291 D 8, 38; D 9, 41; D 10, 42; D 11, 40;
- 292 Acknowledge unanimously that they had never seen Van der Stel's cattle stations, and know nothing about them.
- 293 It is, however, a very certain, and at the Cape well known matter,
- 294 That Henning Huysing, beside his own hundreds of morgen, obtained from the Company,
- 295 Has for many years used, and still uses for depasturing his

- thousands of cattle and sheep, a very extensive tract of land, generally called the "Groene Kloof,"
- 296 Which is fully as large as the half of the Province of Holland,
- 297 And possesses very good grazing for sheep, and large tracts of arable land,
- 298 From which all cattle, except that of H. Husying, are excluded.
- 299 The head signer ought therefore not to have made such malicious and extravagant charges.
- 300 Now, we are to treat successively the charges in the fourth article.
- 301 The first being, that "he had obtained such a large quantity of cattle in such a short time by his improper barter with the Hottentots,
- 302 Which he quietly had done for his own benefit,
- 303 Sending for that purpose a large number of men to these Hottentots with powder and lead,
- 304 Who bartered a portion of the cattle, and took forcible possession of, or stole the rest,
- 305 Returning with a large quantity of cattle for Van der Stel."
- 306 This is again a charge of that nature by which the subscribers have themselves forcibly proved the innocence of Van der Stel,
- 307 (Though in their malice they were too blind to see it, and intended the contrary).
- 308 For Annexures J 1, and K prove that Van der Stel
- 309 Had bought in an honest manner of two men only, whose names are mentioned, 2,600 sheep, besides the others, for which he requires no proof,
- 310 As he might by increase, according to the evidence of the subscribers themselves, have had a much larger number;
- 311 But he truly states, that by buying from time to time, and by the increase, he had obtained his cattle,
- 312 As, amongst others (though but a small number), may be seen from Annexure J 1.
- 313 That he took no receipt from the others, or saved any, is not surprising,
- 314 As he never thought that in such a sweet and pleasant climate, such heavy and dark clouds and tempests would overwhelm and sweep him away,
- 315 Though he had never participated in any cattle barter with the Hottentots,
- 316 But even if he had, that would have been no charge against him, as long as barter with the natives was permitted to all.
- 317 But that he has been unjustly charged with having privately profited from some of the barters with the Hottentots, as mentioned in the fourth article.

- 318 And that he has been maliciously charged with the crimes committed,
- 319 The verifications will successively show,
- 320 Viz. In the first place, regarding the barter which had taken place in the beginning, when it, as the accusers themselves confess, was open to all,
- 321 And might truly have been called a barter,
- 322 (For besides having been conducted properly and without any impropriety towards the Hottentots,
- 323 As is shown by the two sworn declarations of three persons, annexed here as L 1 and L 2,)
- 324 It also shows that it had been conducted with the permission of Van der Stel, but without his having participated in it.
- 325 In the second place, regarding what was done by a certain large number of men, who had proceeded with powder and lead to the Hottentots;
- 326 That can truly not be considered as a barter, but is to be called nothing more than robbery and murder.
- 327 In the fourth article this expedition is likewise placed to the account of Van der Stel.
- 328 But for brevity's sake he will merely refer to the extract from the letter of the Cape Council to the Directors dated 1st April, 1703,
- 329 And to the questions and answers of seven men, freemen and others, and of eight Hottentots
- 330 Who, with others, 90 in all, had formed the expedition that left with powder and lead.
- 331 See Annexures M 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8,
- 332 Which Van der Stel would have rather suppressed, that no evil-disposed people might say
- 333 That notwithstanding the wise, prudent, and God-fearing rule of their Honours, there were still to be found under their jurisdiction and authority those
- 334 Who by their deeds had revived the Spanish and Portuguese conduct at the time of the first discoveries of the Indies;
- 335 For he herewith declares before all men that he has always had much respect, and still retains it, for the Honourable Board of Directors,
- 336 And that he solely ascribes his summons to Holland, with its painful and shameful consequences, to the false and faithless information given by the subscribers to the Directors to his prejudice.
- 337 But that in defence of his honour, which should be to every honourable man more than life, he has felt himself constrained
- 338 To lay all these things before the public,
- 339 With the request to every one to read it with good attention,

- 340 For from them it will clearly appear  
 341 How 45 burghers, having taken with them 45 Hottentots  
     without the knowledge of the Company's servants at the  
     Cape,  
 342 And with heavy promises to each other not to reveal what  
     might take place on the journey,  
 343 Did in the beginning of 1702 proceed towards the Hottentots  
     with all kinds of weapons  
 344 With the intention of murdering among them and robbing  
     them of all their cattle, which they could lay their hands on.  
 345 That by means of this brotherhood they had most fully  
     carried out their Godless purpose and returned with a large  
     booty of cattle.  
 346 That when Van der Stel and the members of the Council  
     heard of it, they certainly did intend  
 347 To punish those guilty of this atrocious conduct,  
 348 And accordingly various guilty burghers and Hottentots  
     had been questioned and examined on the matter by the  
     Council,  
 349 Who had confessed to the murders and robberies according  
     to the proofs referred to, and in a most circumstantial  
     manner. (See 331.)  
 350 But after ripe deliberation the Council had postponed the  
     punishment until orders were received concerning the matter  
     from the Directors,  
 351 Because so many freemen had been found guilty of the  
     murders and robberies mentioned, and similar others.  
 352 In the meanwhile, however, the Council decided provisionally  
     to suspend all cattle barter with the natives until further  
     orders from home had been received.  
 353 That the murdering and robbing of these people, which had  
     taken place under that cloak, might cease.  
 354 According to duty, the Council informed the Directors of  
     everything in their despatch marked M 1, annexing all the  
     documents marked M 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8; at the same  
     time asking for orders.  
 355 But it was their Honour's pleasure afterwards, again to leave  
     the cattle barter with the Hottentots free and open.  
 356 So that accordingly all the considerations of the Council  
     against the wretched and atrocious consequences of the free  
     barter fell to the ground.  
 357 Now the particular barter is to be examined which the  
     accusers charge Van der Stel with in the same fourth  
     article  
 358 As if it had taken place by his own private order, and by  
     the master gardener, (before they had written their letter),  
 359 Who is said to have returned with 300 cattle for the private  
     benefit of the Governor.

- 360 But the unfairness of this charge at once appears from Annexures N 1, N 2, N 3, and N 4,
- 361 Which show that the Council of the Cape had, in consequence of the want of labour oxen for the Company, resolved in 1705 to send a Company's servant to the Hottentots
- 362 To barter the required number from those natives.
- 363 That the master gardener, Hartogh, had certainly been sent with some other persons in October, 1705, but under the authority of Landdrost Starrenburgh.
- 364 That they had done everything according to orders, as will appear from the Journal of Starrenburgh annexed as N 3;
- 365 But were only able to obtain 179 and not 300 animals,
- 366 Which were handed over by Starrenburgh for the service of the Company,
- 367 Who on his return properly accounted for all the goods taken and brought back. See Annexure N 4.
- 368 Van der Stel therefore believes that everyone will, by reading the above and the evidence adduced, be easily moved
- 369 To think of the accusers with abhorrence;
- 370 The more so, if it be remembered that all the matters treated of in the 4th article were of a public nature
- 371 Well known to everyone, and also perfectly so to the accusers.
- 372 So that the conclusion will be, without the least hesitation,
- 373 That not Van der Stel, but the murderers and robbers mentioned, many of whom were so well known to the accusers, were the cause
- 374 That the Hottentots, for the injuries sustained by them, took revenge, and annoyed the burghers,
- 375 As is stated in the 4th article, contrary to truth;
- 376 And in the Annexure M 1, according to truth;
- 377 Nor should anything be attached to the general charge, also contained in Article 4,
- 378 "That Van der Stel had in an insidious manner extorted a quantity of cattle from various burghers,"
- 379 As from what has been already stated
- 380 They had not hesitated with the utmost shamelessness to charge Van der Stel with such personal matters,
- 381 Of whose untruth they were so plainly convinced;
- 382 And regarding all which, so many of the accusing subscribers had, under D 1, 66, 67, and 68; D 2, 56 and 57;
- 383 D 3, 55 and 56; D 4, 56 and 57; D 5, 64, 65, and 66;
- 384 D 6, 50 and 51; D 7, 56 and 57; D 8, 49 and 50;
- 385 D 9, 57 and 58; D 10, 57 and 58; and D 11, 62 and 63;
- 386 Declared that they knew nothing about it, and had never heard of it.

- 387 And although in the 5th article Van der Stel is not mentioned,  
 388 And the charge is only brought against the Rev. Calden,  
 389 "That he had not properly conducted himself in his ministrations,  
 390 And had treated matters connected with the public worship with great contempt,"  
 391 Van der Stel cannot refrain from confirming in a few words regarding this very worthy minister,  
 392 (However, without the latter's knowledge),  
 393 The true and laudable testimonies which the Church Council at the Cape has at different times unanimously given regarding his conduct in church and secular affairs,  
 394 As will be seen from Annexure O 1 and 2;  
 395 As well as to expose the whole band of accusers, or at least some of them, as a peculiar or cunning class of people,  
 396 Who at one and the same time, and as it were, with the same breath make high and tender protestations of the glory and love of God,  
 397 And without any reason slander their neighbours (placed over them in secular and church affairs).  
 398 In other circumstances, this would be the true and sure guide to make a person detestable, and in general forfeit all credence among respectable people.  
 399 However, in this instance, it is well known that they have obtained everything, according to their wishes from the Hon. Directors,  
 400 And among them especially the faithless chief accuser, Henning Huysing, who has succeeded  
 401 In obtaining for himself, to the exclusion of all others, and for some years, the contract for half the meat supply  
 402 For the Company's ships, hospitals, &c.,  
 403 As will be seen from Annexure B 11.  
 404 Against all this nothing more was left for the Rev. Kalden and Van der Stel than good patience and a good conscience.
- 405 Proceeding to the 6th article, Van der Stel is found to be charged by the subscribers,  
 406 "That he did not properly look after the Company's service and affairs";  
 407 Alleging two cases: Firstly, "that sometimes he is two, three, four, five, six, and more weeks absent on his farm";  
 408 And secondly, "that he had turned away certain freemen who had asked something of him there, and had done so with harsh treatment."  
 409 Hence among these subscribers are found not only such tender hearted men,  
 410 Who are almost consumed by their zeal for the well-being of God's church, and the well-being of the Company,

- 411 But besides, pretend to be much wiser than the Hon.  
 Directors for the government and direction of the Indies,  
 412 For their Honours had been always well satisfied with Van  
 der Stel's direction of the affairs of the Company,  
 413 At least they had never complained about it.  
 414 The accusers, however, had considered the Company's service  
     with a much finer eye;  
 415 Though in this 6th article they had not been able, or had  
     not dared to specify even the smallest case in which the  
     Company's affairs had been neglected by Van der Stel.  
 416 For instance, when ships were lying at the Cape, or on other  
     occasions,  
 417 When many of these people had been emphatically summoned  
     and interrogated,  
 418 (As is shown by Annexures D 1, 51 ; D 2, 45 ; D 3, 41 ;  
     D 4, 42 ;  
 419 D 5, 46 ; D 6, 38 ; D 7, 42 ; D 8, 39 ;  
 420 D 9, 42 ; D 10, 43 ; D 11, 42 and 43.)  
 421 They had to declare that they knew nothing at all about it.  
 422 Besides, more than 240 burghers, as will be seen from  
     Annexure C, gave quite a different testimony about Van  
     der Stel.  
 423 He therefore draws special attention to this annexure (C),  
     regarding the above and the further charge in the 6th article,  
     “that Van der Stel had harshly treated the free burghers.”  
 424 And although Van der Stel at times when there were no  
     ships at the Cape, and the Company's affairs did not  
     require his presence at the Cape, had been six or seven  
     days in succession  
 425 On his farm, and not so many weeks  
 426 (As stated by the subscribers, contrary to the truth),  
 427 The conclusion can nevertheless not be drawn  
 428 That he would not have been able as well as at the Cape to  
     have minded the Company's affairs there.  
 429 For whoever knows the situation of the Cape, regarding the  
     people and the lands subject to the Government, will readily  
     grant  
 430 That it is necessary that the paramount chief should make  
     his appearance in the country also for a while, in order to  
     prevent by his authority all kinds of irregularities com-  
     mitted by a lot of badly educated people.  
 431 Regarding the charge “that Van der Stel had forbidden the  
     burghers from depasturing their cattle, and had threatened  
     them, because they came too near with their flocks,”  
 432 As stated in the 7th article,  
 433 Van der Stel declares to have no knowledge whatever of the  
     same,

- 434 And in order to gain some information about it  
 435 (And discover), whether any of his servants might have  
     behaved himself as improperly as stated,  
 436 He had found and proved as shown by Annexure D 1, 52  
     (Adam Tas interrogated)  
 437 Who was the composer and writer of all the charges,  
 438 And consequently ought to have known better than anyone  
     else to whom and by whom such harshness had been  
     shown).  
 439 That he (Tas) had to say nothing more than  
 440 That he could say nothing of it, but that it had been said by  
     all the subscribers.  
 441 Van der Stel therefore trusts that everybody will with him  
     also place this general charge to the same account of malice  
     and falsehood,  
 442 On which so much has with reason already been written above.  
 443 Moreover, it would not be considered such an unreasonable  
     thing  
 444 If the servants of one man made use of a harsh term to those  
     of another, when the latter wished to let their cattle eat off  
     a portion of the reserved pastures of the former.  
 445 But it has exceedingly grieved Van der Stel that the  
     subscribers in the 8th, 9th, and 11th articles dared to  
     charge not only his brother, but also his old father, with  
     such sordidness,  
 446 The latter having been during the pleasure of the Hon.  
     Directors, and for so many years and with so much love  
     from everyone, their Governor,  
 447 And moreover having done so much kindness to all the  
     burghers,  
 448 Especially to Henning Huysingh,  
 449 Whom he had delivered from the extremest poverty, and given  
     one of his maid servants in marriage,  
 450 But who notwithstanding, and against his better knowledge,  
     became the chief of the subscribers.  
 451 But considering that (the subscribers) in the 8th, 9th, and  
     11th articles mentioned, only use general terms in their  
     charges brought against brother and father  
 452 Against which it is impossible to bring forth any defence,  
 453 Van der Stel will merely consider as alleged what is con-  
     tained in Annexure C,  
 454 That he may make it evident to everyone how the accusers  
     are confounded, as soon as they venture to enter into any  
     particulars regarding their charges,  
 455 As they did in the 10th article, in which they accuse Van der  
     Stel and his brother  
 456 "With having requested a certain person to horsewhip two  
     burgher Councillors,"

- 457 And further charge Van der Stel himself "with having endeavoured to drag their property into his nest."
- 458 This charge all the accusers had subscribed to; as if it had been well known to all of them,
- 459 But when this matter was inquired into in a proper manner, and the accusers had been legally interrogated,
- 460 As appears from D 2, 58, 59, 60; D 3, 57, 58, 59; D 4, 58, 59, 60;
- 461 D 5, 67, 68, 69; D 6, 52; D 7, 58, 59, 61; D 8, 51, 52;
- 462 D 9, 59, 60, 61; D 10, 59, 60, 61; D 11, 59, 60;
- 463 They had again to confess that they knew nothing whatever about it.
- 464 If necessary, Van der Stel and his brother could declare upon oath
- 465 That they had never thought of, much less committed, that evil deed,
- 466 And, therefore, Van der Stel will let the charge pass as a flagrant lie,
- 467 In which certainly no one will find the least appearance of truth,
- 468 Because everyone will think that people who might be inclined to such evil deeds would not use a burgher, but rather one of their own servants for the purpose,
- 469 On whose fidelity to be secret, they could much better depend.
- 470 He now proceeds to the 12th article, according to which "he had obtained the Company's best Dutch timber at the lowest prices,
- 471 Whilst the burghers had to pay the highest rates for the worst,"
- 472 From which it would necessarily follow that not only Van der Stel,
- 473 But likewise all the servants of the Company, who had the care and management of such timber
- 74 Were guilty of this theft committed on the Company,
- 475 And would stand guilty before the eyes of everyone,
- 476 As such could not have been committed in secret.
- 477 But whoever cares to take the trouble carefully to observe Annexures P 1 and 2
- 478 And annexure I 1 will be able to gather
- 479 That these charges deserve as little credence as all the preceding;
- 480 For it will not only appear in general from the solemn oath of three Company's servants and late superintendents of the timber mentioned,
- 481 That Van der Stel had always, with all free burghers, received and paid for the European timber at equal rates,

- 482 But also with the specifications of the same kinds of timber sold to him and the burghers he will clearly prove it by Annexure P 2.
- 483 It is really inconceivable how the chief subscriber, Henning Huysing, has dared to urge the rest of the accusers to make the charges,
- 484 As this same Huysing, according to the specification under P, 2, 1, had obtained all kinds of wood,
- 485 Beams, ribs, deals of different kinds, lathes and spars,
- 486 Again and again at the same time and for the same prices
- 487 At which the same kinds of timber had been delivered to Van der Stel.
- 488 Besides how fictitious this same charge is, can, besides from what is mentioned above, likewise be seen from what has been declared by so many of the before-mentioned subscribers under D 1, 80 ; D 2, 67 ; D 3, 66 ;
- 489 D 4, 67 and 68 ; D 5, 78 ; D 6, 60 ; D 7, 67 ;
- 490 D 9, 69 ; D 10, 68 ; D 11, 67 and 68 ;
- 491 According to which, these people had likewise known and heard nothing.
- 492 Of the same value will likewise be found the charge contained in the 13th article, in which it is said
- 493 "That the freemen were not able to obtain any timber from the woods for building purposes, ploughs, harrows, or wagons;
- 494 Also that Van der Stel had kept all the forests for himself, in order to help himself out of them,"
- 495 For he takes it for granted that the Hon. Directors are well acquainted with the condition of the forests at the Cape, and the orders issued about them.
- 496 But as it is possible that many who read this, do not possess that knowledge, it will not be unserviceable to premise a few words regarding them,
- 497 Viz., that there is a forest near the Cape from which no one is allowed to cut any wood.
- 498 As because of its convenience and nearness it is only kept for the service of the Company.
- 499 That there are also many other forests which the Company preserves for the benefit of the burghers,
- 500 But for good reasons, it wishes that the cutting should take place in an orderly manner,
- 501 And that for that purpose the freemen, before cutting, are required to obtain a permit from the Governor of the time being,
- 502 Whose duty it is to bear in mind the coarse and improper desire existing in those burghers, who make the request, and who are of such different nationalities, to annoy each other, and often (to their own inconvenience) take away timber

which would be much more conveniently situated for another. Now,

503 If the subscribers did not include in their accusations this particular forest preserved for the Company,

504 Nor this annoying system of timber-cutting,

505 Van der Stel may truly say that he is not aware that he has ever refused anyone the permission mentioned to cut wood,

506 And that he cannot think of the slightest reason or cause why, or wherefore, he could have refused such a permission,

507 As certainly not the slightest profit could accrue either to the Company or Van der Stel from such wood-cutting.

508 Besides, not only will the Annexures Q clearly refute this charge,

509 Containing as they do such numberless permits granted by Van der Stel for the purpose,

510 But also the answers of so many subscribers under D 1, 53; D 2, 46; D 3, 42;

511 D 4, 43; D 5, 47; D 6, 39; D 7, 43;

512 D 8, 40; D 9, 43; D 10, 44; D 11, 44;

513 In which they not only could not name anybody to whom such a permission had been refused,

514 But also had with full assurance declared the contrary.

515 Nor does, over against that, deserve any consideration what the accusers have alleged in the 14th article,

516 "That Van der Stel, by goading on the ex-Landdrost, Pieter Robbertsz, had made him extort Rds. 50 as fines from a certain poor widow,

517 Merely because she had taken a small quantity of wood (not worth Rds 3) from the public forests."

518 Viewed superficially, this would show a Christian and tender feeling of the subscribers regarding a pretended oppression of that poor widow;

519 But properly viewed, it will be clearly seen that their heart had remained just the same

520 With which they had so terribly slandered, without any fear of God, the secular and spiritual powers placed over them.

521 For from the sworn declaration of Robbertsz, annexed hereunto under R, it will be seen

522 That the widow mentioned, named Catharine l'Avoir, had had timber cut from the forests without consent,

523 Which had been forbidden to everyone on pain of a fine of Rds. 50.

524 That the Landdrost certainly did charge the woman with the offence,

525 But, instead of claiming the Rds. 50, he had let her off with Rds. 8,

526 Which sum he had further given to the poor;

- 527 Moreover, declaring on oath that the charge, that he had been urged on by Van der Stel was entirely an invention.
- 528 This must naturally tend to the confusion of Adam Tas, composer and writer of the charges mentioned,
- 529 Who had answered under D 1, 54,
- 530 And plainly stated that the extortion of the Rds. 50 had been committed by Pieter Robbertsz !
- 531 Coming now to the 15th article, we find it consisting of five different charges.
- 532 Firstly, "that Van der Stel had disallowed free trade in wine to the burghers";
- 533 Secondly, "that he had prohibited the burghers from bringing their wines from their farms to the Cape";
- 534 Thirdly, "that he had yearly extorted more than 100 leaguers of wine from the poor farmers at 12, 15, or 20 Rixdollars per leaguer";
- 535 Fourthly, "that he had again sold such extorted wines to Dutch and English ships for 300 or 400 guilders per leaguer";
- 536 And fifthly, "that he had kept his wines in the Company's vaults,
- 537 Where he had them treated and cared for by a wine-dealer who was a Company's servant."
- 538 All these charges will be separately treated.
- 539 Regarding then the prohibition of the free sale of wine :—
- 540 Van der Stel is bound to say that he cannot conceive what the accusers wish to convey by it,
- 541 Unless they wish it to reflect on the retailing of wine, which at the Cape has always been the sole and private right of the different lessees of the wine licence,
- 542 About which he will treat further on,
- 543 Or on the buying or selling of their wines to one another, or to the Dutch, English, or other ships.
- 544 About this latter he can truly say that he is not aware of it
- 545 That during the period of his Government any prohibition had been issued, either by himself or the Council, to the public in general, or to anyone in particular (smuggling excepted), directly or indirectly in the least,
- 546 (Excepting in 1705 in the case of some ships, by express order of the Hon. Directors and well known to them, and for reasons not necessary to mention here).
- 547 Everyone can likewise be convinced of the contrary by what has been declared on the subject by more than 249 burghers, and hereunto annexed under C,
- 548 Viz., that Van der Stel had always taken good care that everyone could sell to his full satisfaction all his wines to the Company, the ships, and others.

- 549 The Annexures under S 1 and 2 will also show this.
- 550 The first contains a sworn attestation of two Company's assistants and one sergeant
- 551 That in February, 1706, they had been everywhere in the country among all the wine farmers to find out how much each of them had on hand to sell to the Company,
- 552 And that among all these wine-growers they had only found six leaguers old Cape wine out of a quantity of 6,076 leaguers,
- 553 Which had been returned in the general returns of December, 1704 (only 13 months before).
- 554 With this likewise agrees the 16th paragraph of Annexure E, stating, among other things,
- 555 That the whole Cape Council had compared these returns with the facts, and had had them copied as true for the Hon. Directors.
- 556 A plain proof that the people (contrary to the charges brought) could sell their wines as they liked.
- 557 The second, under S. (2), contains a heap of report notes, which the military guards on the beach are bound to send in, as long as ships of foreign nations are lying in the bay, and which contain particulars of what is taken to, and brought from board.
- 558 Wine is one of the items included,
- 559 Viz.: by whom the delivery has been, and how many casks have been shipped—
- 560 An old custom, and one still in vogue.
- 561 By mere chance that small number of notes had still been found, as the rest, in an endless number, had been thrown away, as considered useless after the day was over.
- 562 From them, however, it will likewise appear how free they were to sell their wines to the ships;
- 563 So that no one would for a moment be able to imagine, that if the prohibition had really been true,
- 564 No charge would have been laid before the Council by the injured parties.
- 565 None, however, were ever brought, as has been shown above, and also proved under different articles.
- 566 Just as groundless is the second charge contained in the 15th article, regarding "the pretended prohibition to bring their wines to the Cape."
- 567 On this point Van der Stel may not conceal the fact that the freemen as a rule do their best to retail wine to the injury of the lessee.
- 568 (Of which further mention will be made below.)
- 569 That therefore he had considered it his duty to provide by all possible means against this improper retail trade,
- 570 And was consequently compelled to order, that,

- 571 When anyone wished to convey his wines along the ordinary road to the Cape, and past the Castle,  
 572 That he was to give his name there, and likewise mention the wines which he was bringing to the Cape,  
 573 Just as it is done with the same object and good success at the water ways in many towns of Holland and elsewhere.  
 574 But this is really the sore point with the burghers, who pretend to have such a tender care for the best interests of the Company,  
 575 And are under the impression that free trade, and the Company's interests only consist in leaving open the way to the defrauding of the lessee in every way,  
 576 Against which the Governor and Council have been seriously admonished to guard in every way.  
 577 But in order to draw attention away from their zeal to sell illegally,  
 578 And adduce some plausible reasons which might *quasi* have moved Van der Stel to issue the prohibition mentioned,  
 579 (For otherwise, such a prohibition would as a charge have been believed by no one),  
 580 The subscribers had very craftily added in the 15th article  
 581 "That Van der Stel had from time to time sold large quantities at the Cape to the ships for 300 and 400 guilders per leaguer."  
 582 They were, however, well aware that everyone knew that his vineyards, because of their being so young, could only produce a little wine as yet,  
 583 And that consequently their statement must have another foundation, if it were to be accepted.  
 584 They therefore added that he had annually extorted more than 100 leaguers from the farmers at the prices mentioned, viz., the trifling ones of 12, 15, and 20 Rds!  
 585 It might therefore be easily concluded,  
 586 That if the "extortion of wine" from farmers falls to the ground, the "sale" of such large quantities by Van der Stel must also collapse;  
 587 And if the latter has collapsed, that then the only reason given for the pretended prohibition of the freemen must likewise fall,  
 588 As it would be a too frivolous allegation that the freemen  
 589 If they had not been forced by Van der Stel, or compelled by him to sell their wines at such a low price,  
 590 Would not have rather sold their wines to the various ships for 300 or 400 guilders per leaguer,  
 591 Than for 12, 15, or 20 Rds. to Van der Stel.  
 592 For it is not conceivable that the ships would have been willing to pay more when Van der Stel delivered, than when others did so.

- 593 Now to speak in the first place of the alleged "extortion of the wine,"
- 594 It must be considered, as repeated here, what is contained in Annexure C,
- 595 And also that no one had complained of such extortion as pointed out above,
- 596 From which would likewise follow the great improbability of such an extortion,
- 597 Whilst no one could be particularly mentioned on whom that extortion had been practised by Van der Stel, or on the latter's account.
- 598 For it is to borne in mind what so many of the subscribers have answered to the questions judicially put to them,
- 599 E.g., in the first place, Tas himself, the composer and writer of the charges, under D 1, 55;
- 600 And next, the others under D 2, 47; D 3, 43; D 4, 44;
- 601 D 5, 48; D 6, 40; D 7, 44; D 8, 41; D 9, 44; D 10, 45; D 11, 45;
- 602 So that carefully pondering the above, everyone will without doubt
- 603 (According to the evidence of the accusers themselves, namely, that they had never seen or heard anything about it),
- 604 Consider the so-called extortion to be a fictitious charge,
- 605 And the more so, if it be added, that Van der Stel will always be prepared to declare, if necessary, on oath,
- 606 That during his government he had not sold, or on his account had had sold, directly or indirectly, twenty leaguers in all, whether in leaguers or in smaller casks, to any of the ships of any nations.
- 607 This differs much from the 100 leaguers extorted annually,
- 608 As in bad faith the accusers had stated above, for a foundation on which to build the charge, that Van der Stel had prohibited the free sale of wine, and forbidden the farmers to bring any to the Cape!
- 609 It now remains to speak of the last charge contained in the 15th article, that "Van der Stel had kept his wines in the Company's cellar,
- 610 And had them treated and cared for there by a servant of the Company."
- 611 But it will not be necessary to have a long discourse on this, or to adduce much,
- 612 As the subscribers can at once be convinced of its untruth by the annexure marked T.,
- 613 Which is a declaration on oath of the bookkeeper and cellar master of the Company at the Cape, showing
- 614 That he had never bought or received the least quantity of

- wine from Van der Stel, or on Van der Stel's account, into the Company's cellars.
- 615 This affidavit will undoubtedly be looked upon by everyone as the only and most powerful means by which Van der Stel could destroy this malicious charge.
- 616 Now, it must be investigated whether the accusers made use of more truth in their charges contained in the 16th article, than in any one of the above mentioned.
- 617 When they assert "that Van der Stel had prohibited the freemen from selling any refreshments to the English and Danish ships, either in the form of meat, vegetables, and wine,
- 618 And that, in order to prohibit it the more effectually, he had placed a guard of soldiers on the beach;
- 619 And, further, that by that prohibition many people who, when they wrote their charges, still possessed an abundance of wine, had been prevented from selling any."
- 620 But these matters will be found to be as extravagant and untrue as the rest
- 621 If the declaration on oath made by nine burgher gardeners be read (annexed here under S 3), in which they state
- 622 That never a prohibition had been issued in the case of any kind of vegetable whatsoever,
- 623 But that the supply of the same had always been free to everyone, for all ships, and had taken place without the least hindrance,
- 624 As is so strongly verified by the already mentioned attestation of more than 240 burghers, marked as C,
- 625 And by the before-quoted Annexure S 2, which, however, gives but a small portion of the wines delivered by the burghers to all kinds of ships;
- 626 And likewise, moreover, by what so many of the subscribers, in accordance with the attestations of the nine gardeners, had declared—
- 627 Especially Tas himself—composer and writer of the charges mentioned under D 1, 71 and 72;
- 628 And regarding the rest, under D 2, 61, 62, 63 ; D 3, 60, 61, 62 ; D 4, 61, 62, and 63 ;
- 629 D 5, 70, 71, 72, 73 ; D 6, 54, 55, 56 ; D 7, 60, 62, 63 ;
- 630 D 8, 53, 54, 55 ; D 9, 62, 63, 64 ; D 10, 62, 63, 64 ; D 11, 46, 47, 48, 49 ;
- 631 Namely, that the free burghers have never been forbidden to sell to the ships all kinds of refreshments in the form of greens, wine, meat, &c., and as much as they liked !
- 632 And how can it be conceived that Van der Stel could have conveyed these refreshments from his lands (twelve hours removed from the Cape), in order to sell them to the vessels, .

- when they would be to all intents and purposes destroyed by the long journey,
- 633 Whereas everyone in the neighbourhood of the Cape could deliver them quite fresh to the ships?
- 634 Hence all the subscribers in the documents mentioned have expressly declared that they did not know, and had never heard
- 635 That Van der Stel had at any time sold or delivered any refreshments to the ships.
- 636 And if to the statement, that the freemen were left with their wines on their hands and unable to sell them
- 637 (Mention of which is made in the 16th article)
- 638 There be added the above-mentioned inquiry for wine among all the growers in the beginning of 1706, and annexed under S 1,
- 639 By which it was found that all the wine farmers together did not have more than six leaguers old Cape wine out of the 1,076 "returned" by them during the preceding year,
- 640 The charge that they had not been able to sell their wines will be easily seen to collapse.
- 641 So that from everything alleged in the 16th article mentioned, the conclusion is inevitable.
- 642 That the subscribers had not in good faith asserted that the guard of soldiers had been stationed on the beach to inconvenience the free supply of the ships by the burghers,
- 643 As it had really always been stationed there as long as foreign ships were lying in the bay to keep an eye on what was brought on and from board, and prevent all disorder,
- 644 Especially also to keep a watchful eye on all these foreigners.
- 645 In this Van der Stel did nothing else than his duty.
- 646 Now, the treatment of the whole 17th article ought to follow in order, as has been observed above in all the others;
- 647 But as it is twofold,
- 648 And the first portion is connected with the 19th and 20th articles,
- 649 And the second mentions the same things contained in the 18th,
- 650 It has been considered best, for the sake of brevity and clearness, to arrange the treatment accordingly.
- 651 And, first, to speak of the 17th article, together with the 19th and 20th.
- 652 In the 17th article it is stated "that the burghers had only received f8 and 10 st. per muid for their corn delivered to the Company,"
- 653 And in the 19th, "that Van der Stel had compelled the bakers by threats to buy corn from him for 10, 12, and 15 guilders per muid."

- 654 And, further, in the 20th, "that Van der Stel had seized the opportunity during the bad harvest in 1705, when the Company was in great want of corn, to sell 33 muids to the Company at f12, on the name of his brother;
- 655 Thirty-three muids at f15 on the name of Hendrik Bouwman,
- 656 And 33 muids, also at f15, on the name of Jan Wessels,
- 657 And that nevertheless about the same time a certain burgher had delivered 90 muids to the Company at f8 10 st."
- 658 Now, regarding the delivery of corn by the freemen at f8 10 st.,
- 659 It is true, and well known to everyone at the Cape, that those who are puzzled what to do with their grain, and desirous to sell it to the Company, can always do so for f8 10 st.,
- 660 And that many burghers had from time to time done this voluntarily and with great pleasure.
- 661 No one, however, will be able to say with any truth (and certainly not during the Government of Van der Stel) that anyone had ever been compelled, or had been obliged at the Cape for the sake of the Company, to sell his corn for that price to the Company.
- 662 It is, therefore, self-evident that from this voluntary sale of grain for f8 10 st. certainly no inference can be drawn regarding the sales or deliveries of corn
- 663 Which a person, if he is not embarrassed with it, might conclude with or make, not to the Company, but to whomsoever he liked and with the greatest possible profit.
- 664 But in order also in this case to give a clear proof of the unfairness of the accusers
- 665 It will be found in the sworn declaration annexed as V 1
- 666 That five different burghers had at the time mentioned, i.e., in 1705, sold to private bakers 177 muids of corn at f15 per muid.
- 667 This, however, is not referred to in order to bring even the slightest charge against the sellers,
- 668 But only to show that the freemen did not bring, and were not obliged to bring, their grain to the Company for f8 10 st.,
- 669 If they could get more for it from private parties.
- 670 This was acknowledged by Claas Meyboom (one of the subscribers, as will be seen from D 8) as a buyer, according to attestation under V 1.
- 671 It was therefore a very frivolous charge brought against Van der Stel
- 672 In the 19th article, "that he usually received from private bakers, 10, 12, and 15 guilders per muid,"
- 673 Because it had *quasi* been an old resolution or custom of the

- Company to pay f8.10 st. per muid to those who were desirous of delivering to the Company.
- 674 But in order not to leave Van der Stel unabused in such an entirely innocent trade practised by all the burghers,
- 675 The subscribers, in order to make some impression to his injury, considered it of service to add to it the compulsion and threats which Van der Stel is supposed to have made use of towards the bakers,
- 676 As if anyone could be so foolish as to accept as truth on the word of these would-be God-fearing subscribers, such an incredible statement,
- 677 "That Van der Stel had been obliged to use, and had used threats and compulsion with the bakers,
- 678 To make them buy his grain for 10, 12, and 15 guilders the muid,"
- 679 Whilst at that time they had very willingly not only paid 10 or 12 guilders, but actually 15 guilders per muid to all free burghers,
- 680 And undoubtedly would not have been able to obtain any from others for a less amount.
- 681 Although now, for the reasons above stated, the alleged compulsion and threats
- 682 Which Van der Stel is supposed to have made use of in the case of the bakers, and mentioned in the 19th article,
- 683 Must appear as too much of a passionate allegation to obtain credence,
- 684 Even if nothing be adduced for its refutation.
- 685 Nevertheless Van der Stel will prove (though superfluously) by the annexed sworn declaration of five bakers, hereunto annexed under V 2,
- 686 Not only that they had never in any way been compelled or intimidated by Van der Stel to buy any grain from him,
- 687 But also that they had never even been persuaded by him, or on his behalf, to do so,
- 688 While some of the subscribers declare that also of this they knew nothing, viz. :
- 689 That Van der Stel had compelled or forced by threats any baker or others to sell any grain to him,
- 690 According to Annexure D 6, 44 ; and D 11, 61.
- 691 However, in this respect, it is especially remarkable that the often mentioned Tas (composer and writer of the accusing articles) having been asked under D 1, 58,
- 692 Who of the bakers had ever been threatened by Van der Stel because he had been unwilling to take Van der Stel's grain at a high price ?
- 693 Had not only not been able to say anything positive of Van der Stel,

- 694 But had simply answered, "I do not know," but that he had heard say, that it had happened to Claas Meyboom.
- 695 However, this same Meyboom, under D 8, 44, having been judicially asked
- 696 "Whom of the bakers Van der Stel had ever threatened, because he had refused to take his corn at a high price?"
- 697 Had answered straight out in these words (*quod notandum*), "*Not me, nor anyone that I know.*"
- 698 This therefore also deserves careful consideration in connection with many other matters contained in the articles mentioned.
- 699 From the above can also be elicited
- 700 How futile the charge is, which the subscribers wished to bring against Van der Stel in the 20th article,
- 701 Viz., "that 'about that time' he had delivered 3 x 33 muids of grain to the Company, partly for f12 and partly for f15 per muid,
- 702 And for that purpose (though for his private interest) he had used the name of his brother and that of two other persons."
- 703 For what could have moved him (if it were true that
- 704 He had wished to sell the 3 x 33 muids of grain to the Company)
- 705 To use other people or their names for the purpose,
- 706 As because of the dearness not a sufficient quantity of grain could be obtained for the Company at the prescribed rate of f8·10 stivers,
- 707 And private parties, among them one of the subscribers, were willing to buy for themselves readily at f15 as before!
- 708 But as the Company was in need,
- 709 The Cape Council had in consequence resolved to buy 300 or 400 muids of grain from the burghers, at the cheapest possible rates, as will be seen from the Resolution annexed, under V 3;
- 710 But the subscribers wish to make it appear that the price of 12 and 15 guilders per muid, alleged to have been received by Van der Stel for the Company, was too high,
- 711 Because, as they say in the 20th article, there had been at that time a certain burgher
- 712 Who, *quasi* urged by great love for the Company, would have delivered to the latter 90 muids for the old price of f8·10 stivers.
- 713 But the same burgher contractor
- 714 (If the delivery had truly taken place, which Van der Stel, however, does not remember)
- 715 Might possibly, before the failure of the harvest, have undertaken to deliver the 90 muids to the Company at f8·10 st.,

- 716 Or even delivered the lot before the harvest had been found to be a failure.
- 717 And although he would be paid or receive the order for payment only some months afterwards,
- 718 Still he would not for mere love of the Company, as
- 719 Alleged, have delivered the grain at f8·10, but because he was obliged to do so.
- 720 And in any case, before anything could be deduced from it to Van der Stel's injury, it should be shown
- 721 That there had been freemen who had been prepared to deliver the rest of the grain, as much as 300 or 400 muids for a less price
- 722 Than Van der Stel is alleged to have done.
- 723 For what considerations might have moved the certain free burgher mentioned,
- 724 Neither Van der Stel, nor any one else would necessarily be obliged to follow his example
- 725 As at that time every private person was prepared to buy grain at so much higher rates, wherever they could get it,
- 726 As has been shown above.
- 727 But in order to remove all cavilling and reasons for suspicion in this respect (however groundless they may be) regarding Van der Stel himself,
- 728 He and his brother are at all times prepared to declare on oath
- 729 That neither the whole, nor any portion of the 99 muids of grain ever belonged to him.
- 730 That neither directly, nor indirectly, the grain had been delivered to the Company by or on behalf of Van der Stel, to his profit or loss.
- 731 But that everything had been delivered to the Company by and on behalf of his brother, François v. d. Stel,
- 732 For when Van der Stel had heard that his brother had sold about 100 muids of wheat to a private person,
- 733 Which were, however, not yet altogether delivered;
- 734 He had requested his brother, because of the great need of the Company, to deliver to the latter not only the grain not yet delivered to the private party,
- 735 But also as much more as he could spare.
- 736 His brother, consequently, delivered 99 muids,
- 737 And, with the consent of the Council, had obtained f12 for one-third and f15 for two-thirds of the quantity.
- 738 However, it may have happened that on some of the orders of payment for the same, not the name of his brother but that of other freemen may have been written by mistake,
- 739 As his brother's grain had been conveyed by the wagons of other freemen.

- 740 Though all the money paid, had been received by his brother on his private account and for his own use.
- 741 With this explanation Van der Stel implicitly believes that everyone will be fully satisfied with his defence, both against the first part of the 17th and that of the 19th and 20th articles,
- 742 About which the subscribers, and, in consequence of their malicious stories, others likewise, have made a great noise to Van der Stel's great injury.
- 743 He now proceeds to the second portion of the 17th and likewise to the 18th article, which state
- 744 "That Van der Stel himself had personally, or through the Landdrost, compelled the burghers to bring to his country seat heavy loads of timber, reeds, and other material with the wagons in which they had brought their grain to the Cape."
- 745 To defend himself he will not employ many words,
- 746 Because the subscribers can be convinced of their unkindness in this respect, not only from the annexed declaration made by more than 240 burghers under C, and from the sworn declaration of the Landdrost under Annexure W,
- 747 In which the latter expressly declares that he had never been requested by Van der Stel to do such a thing, and had never required anyone to do so,
- 748 But also from what so many accusers had personally declared, namely, that it had never happened to them,
- 749 And that they had never known or heard that it had happened to others, according to D 2, 48 and 49; D 3, 44 and 45;
- 750 D 4, 45 and 46; D 5, 49 and 50; D 6, 41 and 42; D 7, 45 and 46;
- 751 D 8, 42 and 43; D 9, 45 and 46; D 10, 46 and 47; and D 11, 50;
- 752 Regarding the charges contained in the 21st article not directly referring to Van der Stel,
- 753 But principally to Samuel Elsevier, late chief merchant and second person at the Cape,
- 754 They might be safely passed by here, with the full confidence that Elsevier will thoroughly be able to clear his character from these vile imputations.
- 755 But Van der Stel considered it his duty not to keep back a just testimony regarding this slandered Elsevier of what is personally known to him,
- 756 And likewise that it was in his own interest that the evil and unjust passions of the accusers should also be exposed in this respect.
- 757 Let it, therefore, be known that it is certainly true, as stated in the 21st article mentioned,

- 758 That certain two burghers (viz., Gerrit Visser and Barend Hendriksz) had under the Government of Van der Stel's father, the late Councillor Extraordinary of India and Governor of the Cape,
- 759 Received each from the latter Governor (N.B.), only for use for depasturing their cattle, a piece of land or a station, situated near a certain (other) station named the "Klapmuts,"
- 760 Which "Klapmuts" the Company had at that time kept and used for itself.
- 761 That shortly afterwards it was found, under the Government of the same ex-Governor,
- 762 That much inconvenience, trouble, and injury were daily caused to Klapmuts station by the propinquity of the two (other) stations, and what was done there,
- 763 That therefore the ex-Governor had deemed it necessary in the Company's interests to withdraw the grant, only made temporarily (tot gebruik verleend),
- 764 And that the grant and its withdrawal had taken place as early as 1682.
- 765 That the same ex-Governor had further been moved to grant in freehold to each of these parties, who had begun to occupy themselves with cattle farming,
- 766 And also in the year 1682, about 50 morgen of land,
- 767 As will appear from the extract from the Title Deed Registration Volume, here annexed under X,
- 768 With which they were at that time very well satisfied.
- 769 That many years later the Hon. Directors had ordered that the "Klapmuts" should no longer be held.
- 770 That it had consequently been abandoned.
- 771 That accordingly the inconvenience and injury sustained by the Company there had ceased.
- 772 That the Secunde Elsevier had some years later,
- 773 And after the same Klapmuts had been abandoned for many years by the Company,
- 774 Asked for, and obtained a station near the two others mentioned which since 1682 had not been used,
- 775 For which it cannot be said that Elsevier had less right to apply than any of the burghers,
- 776 Especially because it was so well situated for his other lands.
- 777 How would it be possible to bring charges with more unkindness
- 778 Than that shown by the subscribers who dare to allege to the injury of Elsevier such a totally innocent and altogether blameless matter, keeping back and suppressing so many circumstances at the same time !
- 779 Making it appear that the freemen mentioned had been deprived of their cattle walks merely at the pleasure, or in consideration of the said Elsevier,

- 780 Whereas these same accusers had during so many years enjoyed nothing but kindness, assistance, and succour from Elsevier.
- 781 Nor can with less detestation be viewed what they say there about a certain farm of Elsevier,
- 782 Which in truth is of much less mark and importance than many others possessed by the subscribers themselves,
- 783 Especially that of Tas, composer and writer of the charges.
- 784 Hence from such a charge or calumny nothing less can be elicited
- 785 Than that the burgher subscribers think that they have the right to bring it about, or would gladly bring it so far
- 786 That even the highest and chief servants of the Company at the Cape are not only to walk with fear and trembling before the freemen,
- 787 Because of the favourable audience which by means of their false statements, and in other ways they had secured with the Hon. Directors,
- 788 But also are in public, to live under contempt among them.
- 789 This, however, the Hon. Directors in their wisdom will know how to prevent,
- 790 As it is not unknown to them what evil such contempt or diminution of the authority of governors or chiefs have caused on other occasions ;
- 791 And that, especially at the Cape, the will to remedy it would afterwards come too late.
- 792 He has now arrived at the 22nd article, in which it is said "that Van der Stel had kept for his own private fishing place, the so-called "Visch Hoek";"
- 793 That he had daily fishing carried on there on his own account by a quartermaster and sailors in the service of the Company ;
- 794 And that he had driven away by blows other burghers who had wished to fish there."
- 795 No one, however at the Cape can ignore how shamelessly and falsely the accusers have acted in this matter,
- 796 As it is true and well known to everyone at the Cape that the fishing place mentioned
- 797 (Named "Visch Hoek," where, at the most, three or four hauls can be made with the net),
- 798 Has for many years been, and is still, kept solely for the benefit of the Company.
- 799 That the fishing takes place there by no others than men in the pay of the Company.
- 800 That a small boat is kept there for the fishermen, on behalf of the Company, in order to carry the nets to the sea.

- 801 That the fish caught there have always been, and are still being salted and dried there by the persons mentioned.
- 802 That the same salted and dried fish have always been, and still are, conveyed thence during the whole year by persons in pay of the Company, and in wagons of the Company, and brought to the Cape as food for the slaves of the Company—about 600 in number.
- 803 However, when the sea is calm, the said fish are now and then brought to the Cape by galiots, likewise at the Company's expense.
- 804 This fishing place is situated in False Bay, which is some hours in length,
- 805 And for certain reasons, not necessary to mention here, has always been in charge of a small guard.
- 806 Consequently it may have happened that some of the guard mentioned, or perhaps the people, who had, as before, fished at that same "Visch Hoek," may have warded off others who had been desirous of fishing there,
- 807 Though Van der Stel has not the least knowledge of it.
- 808 Besides the freemen mentioned could never have had any reason to be dissatisfied, because the Company had kept out a small fishing place for itself,
- 809 It being well known to everyone at the Cape that the beach, on which everywhere fish can be caught just as easily at a hundred spots, is more than eight hours long;
- 810 And that all freemen had always been fishing there for their own account, and as much as they pleased, without in the least being hindered,
- 811 As is shown by the sworn attestation of twenty-three burghers, annexed under Y,
- 812 Who were in the habit of fishing there daily for their subsistence, either personally or by those of their family.
- 813 He is likewise confident that at the same time he has also, to the satisfaction of everyone, refuted the wholly untrue charge,
- 814 Which the subscribers adduce in the 23rd article against his (Van der Stel's) brother.
- 815 "That he also had a fishing place at the "Strand," which he kept for himself as his own property, and from which he had forcibly driven away other fishermen."
- 816 It will now be necessary to examine the 24th article, in which the accusers charge Van der Stel
- 817 "That he had had, about the year 1702, a search made in the name of the Company, and by Company's servants, among all the free burghers for wool sheep,

- 818 Under pretext that he wished to send the wool obtained from them to the Fatherland.
- 819 That in that way he had obtained about 400 of such wool sheep, and kept them on his farm.
- 820 That the Company's servants mentioned had promised the people, in the name of Van der Stel, four guilders for every sheep.
- 821 That not one of the owners had obtained anything for them from Van der Stel,
- 822 And that one of them having asked Van der Stel for payment, had been treated by him with abuse and threats."
- 823 Before, however, coming to that, it is necessary for Van der Stel to state truly,
- 824 That the Hon. Directors had recommended Van der Stel before his departure to the Cape, that he should pay attention to the breeding of wool sheep, as the Company would possibly be benefited by the wool.
- 825 That Van der Stel, about half a year after his arrival at the Cape, had received three kinds of wool samples from the Directors, with orders to promote the growth of the best sort in every possible way.
- 826 That Van der Stel and some councillors had carefully considered the matter with some freemen, who were great holders of stock,
- 827 But that for various reasons (some of which referred to the shearing of the sheep) the latter had deemed that nothing could be done in this respect for the benefit of the Company.
- 828 That accordingly the Council reported to the Directors in that spirit, in their despatches.
- 829 That, however, Van der Stel and some councillors had afterwards again broached the matter to some other freemen,
- 830 Who after long consideration, and when the difficulty felt by them about shearing the sheep had been removed, were of opinion
- 831 That it would not be unserviceable to the Company to pursue the trade in merino sheep and wool.
- 832 That in their despatch to the Directors the Council had advised accordingly,
- 833 Adding that the wool required for the Company would be obtainable at 8 pence per lb.
- 834 That in their reply the Directors expressed their satisfaction with the price, and repeated the above mentioned order.
- 835 That accordingly Van der Stel did his very best among many freemen to persuade them to breed wool sheep, but that they could not make up their minds to do so.
- 836 That Van der Stel, thoroughly convinced of the service which the Company would in course of time derive from it,

- had considered it his duty to carry out the orders of the Directors himself, as far as he could.
- 837 That accordingly in 1702 he sent out two men among many of the freemen  
 (Because wool and other sheep were considered alike by the latter, and killed accordingly)
- 839 With a written personal request of Van der Stel himself to the different freemen,
- 840 And by no means as if it were by order of the Company,  
 841 To let him have their wool sheep  
 842 On condition of his giving them others, or paying for them in some other way,  
 843 As the written request stated,  
 844 Which was in every case shown to the freemen by the two persons named,  
 845 Who had carried out their commission in a proper manner, and obtained from various burghers for Van der Stel, not four hundred (as the subscribers assert), but only one hundred and seventy-eight sheep,  
 846 A receipt for which had been granted by the persons commissioned, to those who had asked for it,  
 847 As the sworn declaration of these same individuals, annexed under Z, will show.  
 848 From these sheep Van der Stel had afterwards been breeding on his private account  
 849 (Which, even if he had been so inclined, he would not have been allowed to do on account, or at the cost, of the Company,  
 850 Because long before the Company had done away with all cattle stations and pasture grounds kept at the Company's cost, as mentioned above),  
 851 So that he had already been able to send a quantity of wool to the Directors, which in the first case realised 14 and in the next 24 st. the lb. (in Europe).  
 852 Van der Stel received for the same from the Company at the Cape 8 st. per lb.  
 853 Now, Van der Stel cannot believe that thus far anyone will desire, or be able to hold him at all guilty of what has been charged against him,  
 854 So that the accusation is simply reduced to "the violent withholding of compensation or payment for the sheep to the freemen," who had been willing (as before stated) to supply them.  
 855 But the futility and groundlessness of this fuss about violent withholding of compensation everyone will easily conceive from this,  
 856 That no one has ever in this matter brought the least complaint to Van der Stel or complained about Van der Stel himself,

- 857 And not even now that he has been deprived for about a year of his Government and all authority.
- 858 And whereas he had truly known nothing else
- 859 Than that the good people who had been willing to let him have their wool sheep, had long ago been paid by his servants either by exchange or otherwise,
- 860 And had only learned for the first time from the despatch of the Directors that some malicious tale-bearing or suspicion had taken place,
- 861 Without his being able to say who had been left unpaid;
- 862 He therefore, in order to remove all evil thoughts regarding the withholding of compensation mentioned, could not find a more honest, reasonable, or powerful means to employ,
- 863 (After about 60 burghers had been incited against him with such malice,
- 864 And after they had succeeded, by means of all their malicious and vile reports to the Directors,
- 865 In depriving Van der Stel of his Government, and having him removed from all authority),
- 866 Than with the permission of the Chief Magistrate at the Cape, to publish a circumstantial advertisement at all (the usual places),
- 867 Notifying to all, that if anyone still had a claim for sheep on Van der Stel,
- 868 Or had not received any other sheep in exchange, or had not been paid for any by the servants of Van der Stel (who was in possession of some thousands),
- 869 That he was to call on Van der Stel within six weeks to receive payment,
- 870 As may be seen from Annexure AA 1 and 2.
- 871 The consequence was that on the last day of the time fixed a certain person called
- 872 And mentioned a few persons who, according to his statement, had not been paid for their wool sheep delivered,
- 873 And although he had no definite knowledge of the fact, and no little suspicion about the pretended non-payment, he was willing at once to render the payment required.
- 874 Hence the subscribers ought to be ashamed of themselves for this fabricated story that payment had been withheld,
- 875 As well as of the following charges contained in the 25th article,
- 876 In which they did not hesitate to charge Van der Stel before the Directors
- 877 "That he had often and daily harboured various slaves on his farm, who had run away from their masters,
- 878 And that he had managed by promises, or for small amounts-

to obtain them from the people who had come to him to claim them."

879 Everyone will easily comprehend that it was impossible for Van der Stel,

880 As long as he was not convinced of that conduct in his own conscience, and as he really is not,

881 And as long as the slaves are not mentioned which he is said to have harboured and bought,

882 Or the burghers from whom he is said to have withheld the slaves in that way,

883 To urge in his defence anything better or stronger than,

884 In the first place, the before-mentioned attestation under C, signed by more than 240 freemen,

885 And then to lay along side of it the accusation of the subscribers who surely may be supposed to know something at least of such slaves and freemen,

886 Namely, "that the harbouring and buying of such slaves by Van der Stel had, (*quod notandum*) taken place so often and even daily;

887 That it was such a scandalous injury to the burghers, and

888 That all freemen in general and every one of them in particular was deeply interested in the matter"!

889 But the aforesaid declarations, of these same subscribers plainly show

890 That they did not possess the slightest knowledge of the harbouring and buying of slaves by Van der Stel, and that they had never heard anything about it,

891 According to Annexures D 2, 52 ; D 3, 51 ; D 4, 52 ; D 5, 59 ; D 6, 46 ;

892 D 8, 45 ; D 9, 53 ; D 10, 53 ; D 11, 51.

893 In the meantime the malice of the subscribers in the matter of the accusation that "he had harboured and bought slaves," can clearly and in a remarkable manner be seen from what was answered by one of them when judicially interrogated, under Annexure D 7, 52.

894 For when asked whose slaves the Governor had harboured, used in his service, or extorted from their owners,

895 He had not only answered "That I do not know,"

896 But had (N.B.) also declared that Van der Stel had once obtained a runaway slave from him, whom Van der Stel, however had returned to him.

897 Some remarks should be made on this,

898 But for brevity's sake, and because the intelligent reader will at once see them, he will pass them by;

899 And the more so, because a similar charge is contained in the 26th and 27th Articles,

900 In which the imputation is brought against Van der Stel,

- "that he had received presents from the burghers, both for granting land,
- :901 And for delivering the title deeds to them for the same."
- :902 He trusts, however, that every dispassionate reader will in this case also consider what has been adduced above on such a general charge, without the slightest mention of any person by whom, or of any land for which such presents have been made.
- :903 That the reader will also be pleased to observe how deeply Van der Stel's honour and name have been injured by such a charge.
- :904 That he will, therefore, not consider it rash or absurd that Van der Stel again offers, at all times, to declare on oath,
- :905 (Yea, because of the gravity of the case, he wishes that same oath to be considered as having been positively sworn before God and men)
- :906 That during the whole period of his government he has never required nor enjoyed, directly or indirectly, the least present from any burgher,
- :907 In connection with lands or title deeds which he gave or granted, or had given or granted to the burghers,
- :908 Challenging one and all to prove the contrary.
- :909 On this point the reader should also remember the contents of Annexure C,
- :910 And attentively read what many of the subscribers, after having been judicially interrogated, had themselves testified about the injustice of the charge, under D 1, 75 and 76; D 2, 64;
- :911 D 3, 63; D 4, 64; D 5, 74; D 7, 64;
- :912 D 8, 56; D 9, 65; D 10, 65; and D 11, 64;
- :913 After that Van der Stel is confident that every reader will, as regards the 26th and 27th Articles, pass that sentence on all the subscribers, which such an embellished work deserves.
- :914 He now proceeds to the 28th Article, stating, "that he would not allow
- :915 A good man-servant, well versed in agriculture, to go over on loan from the service of the Company into that of a freeman.
- :916 But that, when he did not wish to use him himself, he had sent him on to Batavia.
- :917 And solely in order in that way to annoy the burghers."
- :918 To this Van der Stel replies, that these are likewise matters of which the contrary will at once indisputably appear from the Annexure G,
- :919 Which is an authentic extract from the Loan books of the

- Company at the Cape, in which not only the names of the persons are plainly stated,
- 920 With the dates attached, who had since the 1st March, 1699, to the 30th April, 1706, gone over on loan from the Company's service into the private employment of different parties;
- 921 But also of all the persons, without distinction, who had requested them for their private service, accepted and received them, and
- 922 Likewise when it occurred.
- 923 From this Public Loan Book only, it can appear what men went out on loan to the free men from time to time.
- 924 Among the names will be found many of the subscribers themselves, as well as those of the different persons received by them on loan from time to time;
- 925 Especially the name of the chief accuser Henning Husing, (*Nota*) with those of fifty-three persons,
- 926 Whom, at his own convenience, he had, to suit himself, requested and obtained at various times in this manner from the Company, the men being fit for all kinds of work;
- 927 Whilst Van der Stel himself (the accused party, on whose pleasure the permission of such loans depended) had, according to the same public register, only taken from the Company on loan 28 persons.
- 928 Whilst the ex-Governor, his father, and also his brother,
- 929 Who are likewise charged by the subscribers with favours received under his (Van der Stel's) government,
- 930 Had not had more than 20 and 14 persons, in the same way, on loan.
- 931 Therefore it is not considered necessary to adduce anything more against the unfair accuser Henning Husing, or the charge itself, which puts itself to shame.
- 932 Regarding the 29th Article, referring "to the possession of lands, the trade in corn, cattle, or wine, by means of the Company's servants,"
- 933 Van der Stel cannot bring himself to make use of much argument,
- 934 Considering that the Directors, in their despatch annexed under B, and in the 8th paragraph, have already decided in their high wisdom to do what the subscribers had represented and asked for in the 29th Article mentioned.
- 935 It would therefore appear as altogether superfluous, and possibly also, with respect to himself and his successors in the Cape Government, a matter of self interest,  
If he were now to attempt to prove the contrary with

- many, in his own opinion, good and, for the Company, very serviceable arguments.
- 937 Hence, as it is a matter which concerns him no longer, he will rather keep his tongue on the subject, remembering the wise thoughts of the ancients,
- 938 Whose saying was, that the chief rulers often have motives and views regarding their government which are not known to their subjects, or are not profitable or useful for them to know.
- 939 Regarding the 30th Article, Van der Stel would have considered them with the 1st, 11th, 34th, 37th and 38th, as already answered.
- 940 As was done above in the case of other Articles.  
(Because it likewise only contains general charges)
- 941 If he had not observed what is said in it about the bad state of the Orphan Chamber and the Poor Fund,
- 942 As if this supposed bad condition ought likewise to have been imputed to him,
- 943 Though Henning Huysing, chief of the accusers, must be convinced in his own mind by what improper means he has himself contributed to it,
- 944 A sample of which may be seen in the declaration of two witnesses, annexed under BB, to which Van der Stel refers.
- 945 He now comes to the 31st Article, the contents of which show the real origin of the impertinent charges made.
- 946 For the signers had clearly seen that the Cape Council, by means of the provision,
- 947 With which they so expressly find fault in the same 31st article,
- 948 And concerning which they had shown themselves so sensitive, as will be seen from Annexure CC 4,
- 949 Would in course of time have prevented all kinds of smuggling in wine, to which they—the subscribers—as stated before, were so much inclined,
- 950 And which they had, until that time, continually practised according to the despatch of the Cape Council already referred to, and here annexed under E, the 15th paragraph.
- 951 In this charge they once more vomit forth their evil passion against Van der Stel in particular, even regarding matters
- 952 Which the whole Council had considered very advantageous and serviceable for the Company,
- 953 First stating in general terms among some reiterated charges (already disposed of as vile, malicious, and embellished),
- 954 "That Cape wine had in former times been leased in four parts."

- 956 But in one breath they also charge Van der Stel in the same article,
- 957 "That shortly before the time of the last lease he had convened a full council, in which some new conditions were drawn up and adopted for the wine lease,
- 958 The principal one being that the wine lease should, as in former times, again be put up in four parts,
- 959 But that those four parts should afterwards be combined, in order to see whether anyone was willing to bid more for the four parts together, than for them separately.
- 960 That when the new conditions of lease had been publicly read,
- 961 Many of the subscribers who had come to bid for the wine lease had gone away.
- 962 That, however, the auction proceeded.
- 963 That after the four separate provisional purchases, the whole wine lease had been offered and purchased for f39,100.
- 964 But that the lease if it had been offered differently, or in four parts, would have realised much more.
- 965 That it would have been much more advantageous for the burghers,
- 966 Because they would not have been dependent on one solitary lessee, and forced by him
- 967 To sell their wines to him at a low figure,
- 968 Whilst Van der Stel had arranged everything in such a way that he could sell his own wines to the lessee at a high price ";
- 969 Although the lease was open to all,
- 970 As it was open to each of the signers themselves, and which they had not been able to deny, and Van der Stel is able to prove by the annexures under D 2, 26 ; D 3, 22 ; D 4, 23 ;
- 971 D 5, 27 ; D 7, 23 ; D 9, 23 ; D 10, 24 ; D 11, 28.
- 972 Regarding all these matters, inquiry should now be made
- 973 Whether the subscribers have truthfully stated that Van der Stel
- 974 (Whether considered as a member of the Council, or in his private capacity)
- 975 Had done anything improper concerning them,
- 976 And whether what he did, would really have tended to the injury of the Company, or those freemen, who had been unwilling to enrich themselves by smuggling,
- 977 (For the rest must remain beyond all consideration and observation, because of their shameful deeds of smuggling).
- 978 In the first place concerning the offering and lease of the wine in general,
- 979 (Regarding which the repeated Resolutions of the whole Council of the Cape unanimously adopted, are public and here annexed under CC 1 and 2).

- 980 It must be observed that the Council had been persuaded to adopt that course, because the excesses in wine smuggling had been found to become worse year after year.
- 981 That consequently the wine lease of the preceding year had fallen to the sum of f6,750,
- 982 Whereas it ought to have increased year after year,
- 983 As had been the case annually before,
- 984 Because annually more vines had been planted, and more wines pressed.
- 985 That consequently great facilities existed for the lessee of one quarter, very much to injure the lessee of another quarter, in many ways,
- 986 Of which the boards which are intrusted with the taxes of the province have had abundant experience as regards these lessees;
- 987 Whilst a general lessee might manage the whole lease with the same servants required for a quarter of the same,
- 988 And accordingly would save much expense.
- 989 There were other reasons also whose mention here would, however, be out of place,
- 990 As the Directors in their despatch under B, in the 9th paragraph have in the interests of the Company judged otherwise.
- 991 However, the motives and resolutions of the Cape Council had that effect,
- 992 That not only the four quarters were each offered separately and realised many thousand guilders more than the last time,
- 993 But that also afterwards when the four quarters had been combined, the united lease realised f2,650 more than the bid realised for the four quarters,
- 994 As will be seen from Annexure CC 3,
- 995 So that therefore the subscribers have asserted without reason, that the wine lease would have risen higher if it had been merely offered in quarters.
- 996 Just as they had likewise from mere sullenness complained in the 31st article mentioned, of the strangeness of the conditions which had been read, when the lease was held.
- 997 As they were all the same (excepting the one requiring that the four parts were afterwards to be put up together) which had been observed in preceding leases,
- 998 It can therefore not be expected
- 999 That anyone will, or can charge the arrangements made for the lease (considering them in the abstract, and on their own merits) to Van der Stel
- 1000 (Whether as a member of the Council, or in his private capacity) or consider them as an improper proceeding.
- 1001 However, it must be borne in mind that Van der Stel, as he

- again states here, does not wish the above expressions to be considered
- 1002 As at all intended to show that by making use of them he had been desirous of questioning the judgment of the Directors,
- 1003 As his only object is to clear himself before the whole world of that with which he has been charged by the subscribers,
- 1004 So that it comes to this, whether the improper conduct of Van der Stel, and the reason why the charges were brought, are not to be sought for in the object
- 1005 Which Van der Stel might have had in changing the prescribed method of leasing, as falsely imputed to him in the 31st article,
- 1006 Namely, that by those means he had striven to sell his wines to the general lessee at a high price,
- 1007 And leave the freemen with their wine on their hands.
- 1008 But in order to remove all cause of suspicion in this also, from everyone,
- 1009 And to prove the malice of the charge,
- 1010 It is only necessary to look at the annexure under DD, which is a sworn declaration of the lessee mentioned,
- 1011 The contrary of which (as far as the supply by Van der Stel is concerned) no one will be able to verify,
- 1012 And which will show that Van der Stel had from the 1st September, 1705
- 1013 (When the lease in question was entered upon),
- 1014 Until the 24th March, 1706 (the day of the declaration mentioned), sold to the said lessee in all not more than five leaguers,
- 1015 And that on the other hand, not only by different burghers,
- 1016 But also (*nota*) by different subscribers, twice, three, and four times as many leaguers had been sold to the same individual,
- 1017 The whole amounting to 218 leaguers.
- 1018 Whilst it will also be further seen
- 1019 That many of these same burghers had, contrary to their agreement and promises, been unwilling to deliver to the lessee the wines which he had bought from them, to his great embarrassment,
- 1020 From which it will likewise appear
- 1021 (Especially if there be read in connection with it the Annexure S 1, concerning the very few leaguers of wine which had been found among all the farmers)
- 1022 That the accusers had unjustly asserted that the freemen, in consequence of the change made in the wine lease, had not been able to sell their wines.

- 1023 He now proceeds to the 32nd article, in which the subscribers reassert their charges regarding the general lease mentioned,
- 1024 And speak with such great zest of a certain request which the general lessee aforesaid, had presented to the Cape Council, that he might be protected in his lease.
- 1025 Van der Stel would now not have referred to it again
- 1026 Because enough has been said about it, and the Cape Council did not dispose of the same;
- 1027 And also because the untruth of all the hateful expressions to his injury, regarding his correspondence (collusion) with the lessee and his design to ruin the burghers, has been abundantly proved above,
- 1028 If it did not afford him once more an opportunity to let everyone plainly observe from the passion displayed against the lessee by the subscribers in this 32nd article, and the preceding 31st article regarding the wine lease,
- 1029 Especially from the marginalia written on the request by the hand of Adam Taa himself, as mentioned in the 32nd article, and annexed under EE,
- 1030 That it was not an honourable ambition in the interests of the Company, which had carried them away,
- 1031 But that they had been moved by no other motive in their villainous conduct towards Van der Stel
- 1032 Than that he had, in their opinion, taken too good a care of the Company's interests, by tracing, or ordering that the smuggling of all the freemen should be traced, and prevented and ended.
- 1033 For everyone can see from their sweet, gentle, and instructive marginal notes
- 1034 How heavy this matter had lain on their stomachs which the lessee is said to have embodied in his request,
- 1035 Though it had no other object than to prevent smuggling,
- 1036 Of which no one could complain, except such as desired to keep the door open for their customary smuggling trade.
- 1037 For that reason, therefore, all such matters as are mentioned in the request, and numberless other safeguards, are observed in this province (? N. Holland) regarding the duty on wine,
- 1038 Excepting the retailing of wine by one lessee only.
- 1039 This custom, however, did not commence with the aforesaid general lease,
- 1040 But was always followed before at the Cape, when the lease was still put up in four distinct portions.
- 1041 Regarding the order about killing and selling cattle at the Cape, of which the subscribers complain in the 33rd article,

- 1042 Van der Stel will not say much here, because the Directors have in their despatch, annexed as D, the 10th and 11th paragraphs, and also in their high wisdom, expressed their wishes on the subject,
- 1043 Which will for that reason readily be accepted as the most serviceable for the Company,
- 1044 And to which Van der Stel with his little knowledge is now quite willing to submit.
- 1045 In the meanwhile, however, he believes on good grounds that he may rest satisfied
- 1046 That no one will find the least thing censurable which has been unanimously done and decreed in that matter in the best interests of the Company,
- 1047 (As long as the orders of the Directors had not arrived at the Cape)
- 1048 By Van der Stel and the other members of the Council, according to the knowledge which the latter had of the conditions of the Cape,
- 1049 According to annexures under FF 1, 2, and 3
- 1050 (Which contain all such matters as have been considered in all the towns of this province to be the best and most beneficial for the killing and sale of cattle),
- 1051 Especially when the accusers have been convinced that also in this respect they have maliciously in the 33rd article stated
- 1052 That he contributed his share to that order with the object of promoting his own interest,
- 1053 And compelling the appointed lessees and butchers to buy his own cattle and not that of the freemen.
- 1054 Which accusation is completely refuted by the Annexures GG 1 and 2,
- 1055 Which are two attestations in which the four butcher lessees have declared, by mentioning the names
- 1056 From what people at the Cape they had bought a portion of their sheep,
- 1057 That number alone reaching 4,843.
- 1058 These lessees and butchers had, therefore, carried out the Resolution annexed as FF 1, which had been expressly passed in the interests of the Cape inhabitants.
- 1059 Viz., that they were to buy all the cattle, which they were to kill, from those same inhabitants, and no others.
- 1060 Also that they were not to keep or depasture any private cattle of their own for the purpose of killing.
- 1061 So that it is plain that the subscribers must have had another reason for making the charge
- 1062 Than the pretended one that they could not sell their cattle.
- 1063 He, therefore, leaves it to the judgment of the reader whether he would not rather believe

- 1065 That the head subscriber, Henning Huysing, could not bear it
- 1066 That by the Resolution annexed as FF, the contract for meat to be supplied to the Company had been taken from him,
- 1067 Which contract he had enjoyed for five years,
- 1068 As will be seen from the heading of that Resolution;
- 1069 And that he had been moved accordingly to represent it to the subscribers, and *quasi* make them believe
- 1070 That they also had, besides himself, been injured by the said Resolution and the subsequent contract with the lessees of the cattle supply.
- 1071 As by those means, all facilities in their way for smuggling in meat had been taken from them.
- 1072 He now passes by the 34th Article, which has been referred to above among the general charges,
- 1073 And takes in hand the 35th one, according to which Van der Stel "had, by means of oppression, brought the cashier Henricus Munckerus so far,
- 1074 That he had shot himself in despair,"
- 1075 Adding, by way of proof, "that it had been publicly said at the Cape!"
- 1076 This frivolous statement, given to do service for truth, Van der Stel will pass by, with the truthful protestation, that he does not know that he has ever in the least insulted the abovementioned Munckerus,
- 1077 Or that the latter ever had the least cause for dissatisfaction with Van der Stel.
- 1078 He merely wishes to let everyone see what so many of the subscribers, when judicially examined, had themselves testified about it,
- 1079 As under D 1, 61 and 62; D 2, 53 and 54; D 3, 52 and 53; D 4, 53 and 54;
- 1080 D 5, 60 and 61; D 6, 47 and 48; D 7, 53 and 54; D 8, 46 and 47;
- 1081 D 9, 54 and 55; D 10, 54 and 55; D 11, 52 and 53,
- 1082 Where they say, as usual, that they know nothing, and had never heard anything about it.
- 1083 The same is the case with the charge contained in the 36th Article, "that Van der Stel had, by bad treatment, caused the sickness and blindness of the salesman, Willem Corssenaar."
- 1084 For under D 1, 63; D 2, 55; D 3, 54; D 4, 55; D 5, 62;
- 1085 D 6, 49; D 7, 55; D 8, 48; D 9, 56; D 10, 56; D 11, 55;
- 1086 The subscribers declare that they know nothing about it, and had never heard anything of it.

三

- I 191 Besides the same Circumstances had however induced me such  
low & bad feelings about it in another way and by degrees  
subsiding in consequence under H.H.  
I 192 He will however pass by the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> Articles  
I 193 Because they have already been more discussed and treated  
with great attention which the others had their discussion  
nearly in very hasty and higgledy general terms.  
I 194 And therefore, said H. The remaining topics that all these  
will treat are those mentioned in hand or not  
I 195 To the difficulties inserted against him.  
I 196 Will now also be willing to see their eyes.  
I 197 In order to read this short, simple, and true declaration with  
the necessary solemnity.  
I 198 After that he will see that every impartial and intelligent  
reader will be convinced of Van der Stel's innocence of all  
the charges mentioned.  
I 199 This will ascertain him in all the trials  
I 200 To which he has been subjected because the Honourable  
Liberators had given credence to a lot of people who in  
truth deserved not the slightest faith.  
I 201 And would not have found any among the Directors, if the  
writer had been well acquainted with their conduct and  
manners.

#### **APPENDIX**

1

I. Hovs. GENTLEMEN.—Pressed by high necessity, we humbly take the liberty to lay our just complaints before you, especially because we are not only very much oppressed here by an unjust and hasty domination of the present Governor William Adriaen Van der Stel, but treated worse than slaves. Bearing in mind that we are freeburghers and subjects of the States-General, it can easily be conceived that this unfeared of oppression must wring out our sobs. What they are, we have decided in all the convenience as briefly as possible to your Honours as sensible ministrants of right and fairness.

2. In the first place, you are informed that the Governor mentioned has built, about twelve hours distant from the Cape, a country seat, large beyond measure, and of such broad dimensions, as if it were a whole town. Besides that, he possesses very many lands on whose area at least 50 farmers would be able to earn their living. He sows on that place annually an immense quantity of corn, and has also planted a vineyard there of more than 400,000 vines. He possesses fully 800 head of cattle and 10,000 sheep. On that farm there are more than 60 Company's servants, subalterns, sailors and soldiers. The Company's master gardener (who earns 30 guilders per month) is manager and superintendent there. All these people draw their pay, salary and rations from the Company, but the Governor uses them for his own private purposes. All have their own work on that high-flying country seat. Among them are masons, carpenters, painters, joiners, sculptors, woodcutters, shepherds, reed-cutters, thatchers, millwrights, millers, and other tradesmen more; too many to mention here. He has besides, on the same place and in his private service, some of the best slaves of the Company—as much as 100. He also uses for his own service daily the Company's smiths and wagonmakers, and has his wagons, ploughs, and what further belongs to agriculture, made from Company's iron, whilst the wood is cut for him in the Company's forests.

3. Secondly, let it be known to you that besides the country seat mentioned, the Governor has, beyond the mountains of Hottentots Holland, 15 cattle stations, where he depastures his flocks, which stations are taken care of by Company's servants and slaves, who likewise mind the cattle. The junior surgeon in charge of these stations is the servant of the Company, and receives f20 per month.

4. In order now to show briefly how the Governor obtained possession of such a large number of cattle in such a short time, you are to know that the Governor, his brother Frans the squire, the minister Petrus Kalden, and other servants of the Company, were the first to undertake the cattle barter, but they did it in a quiet underhand way, without anyone knowing that the barter was open to everyone. In order to carry on the barter, they sent out a large number of men with powder and bullets; from some Hottentots they bartered cattle, from others they took cattle violently and in a detestable manner, extorting the animals from the natives. In that way these barterers returned with a number of cattle. For the rest the Governor, by crafty means, extorted a lot of cattle from various burghers, and when he and others had bartered sufficiently for themselves, he opened the free barter to all. However, some time ago, it was again forbidden by placaat, but the Directors decided once more to allow it to the free-men. This permission had arrived at the Cape some time, but had been kept back by the Governor, who was in the meanwhile

very busy bartering for himself. For lately he had decided to send his Lieutenant, Jan Hartogh, the Company's chief gardener, once more gaily away, in order to barter cattle from the Hottentots. He is said, as stated to be the truth, to have returned with 300 head of cattle. All these unmerciful ways of bartering are instances of very evil consequence, by which the Hottentots are not only made desperate, but may be tempted to wreak their vengeance for injuries done to them, on the innocent. Of this there are already examples.

5. Briefly we will refer to the minister mentioned. Let it be known to you that he is one of the largest agriculturists here, and notwithstanding his other emoluments he receives a monthly pay of £120 from the Company; it is nevertheless true that he makes no work whatever of religion, as he occupies himself much more with his lands than with the pulpit. Often he spends a fortnight and more on his farm, when something is merely read in the church. In the meanwhile a large church has been built from the poor fund, of the building of which the preacher has been the chief instigator. But it is more than a pity that that church must so often stand empty, because the minister takes his pleasure in the country; which proceeding is not only injurious to the poor, but a scandal to the congregation. It has often happened that people from the country, living two or three hours away from the Cape, had arrived in order to have their children baptized, or to be united in wedlock, but they were obliged to return home disappointed, as the preacher, in order to mind his worldly interests, was away in the country. It has also happened that about the time of the Lord's supper he was also away from home in order to take his pleasure, whilst he sent an elder, assisted by the clerk, to invite the members to the table). To some members who live somewhat out of the way he sends a drunken sexton, to others a Hottentot with a note; whereas it was beyond contradiction, his own personal duty. However irregular these matters may be, he cares very little about them, as he has wormed himself into the favour of the Governor. It will be seldom seen that the Governor is on his farm without the preacher likewise proceeding to his. He makes no difficulty of remaining one or two Sundays in the country, and this happens often. He even dares to ask what he is to do at the Cape, if the Governor and Secunde are not there. From this you may judge what little respect this so-called minister has for religion. We might adduce more samples of his conduct, which are far from the worst, but we endeavour to avoid prolixity, having mentioned the above merely as in passing.

6. In order to return to the Governor. It is undeniable that he makes his daily work of his farm and its surroundings. The Company's service is by no means looked after properly. In proof of our statement we point to the continual riding and driving to that spot where he sometimes resides two, three, four,

five, six, and more weeks, without once looking after the affairs of the Company or the Castle. Hence it happens that a burgher who has a request to make, and visits him there, is badly treated and refused access; being told to wait until his return to the Castle, as he does not desire that they should hinder him on his farm, where he goes to enjoy himself.

7. The Governor forbids the burghers free pasture for their cattle, and if anyone in his opinion comes too near him with his cattle, he threatens him that he will have his arms and legs beaten to pieces, and with such threats they are turned away.

8. In the same manner the ex-Governor treats his neighbours, for he also teases them as much as he can.

9. Of the same doings is the Governor's brother, the so-called Squire Frans van der Stel—as full of them as an egg is full of milk. He treats his neighbours in the most unjust manner in the world, and depending on his brother the Governor, he does as much evil as his bile can suggest. It (he) is a very dangerous instrument; yea! a pest to the Cape, who with pleasure annoys the freemen, considering it an art to cheat anyone; and if it were in his power to ruin the free burghers in one day, he would not take two days to do so.

10. A short time ago it pleased this pretended Squire Frans to make a beastly, coarse, and shameless request to a certain burgher, viz.: that he would greatly oblige the squire and his brother the Governor, and show both great friendship, if he would give a good thrashing to two ex-burgher councillors (who are both men of honour), so that they felt it. These councillors had some time ago lost the favour of the Governor, because they did not wish to sacrifice all their means to him, as he endeavoured greedily to filch their property from them, and drag it into his nest. Seeing, however, no chance to do this, he was seized with a grudge against them, which urged him to such an infamous deed. For that purpose he instigated his brother Frans, who is accustomed to commit more such scoundrel deeds, of which he even dares to boast, as if he had done something fine. It is submitted to the consideration of your Honours whether these are not unchristian doings.

11. From all the doings of the three gentlemen mentioned one must almost conclude that they not only imagine that everything is free for them (that they can do what they like), but that this whole land belongs to them in freehold, as they lord it over all; and should they have power commensurate with their evil will, they would doubtlessly sweep all the free burghers out of the country.

12. The following takes place with European timber sent hither by the Company. The Governor has a selection made of the best beams, deals, joints, spars, &c., and then sends them to his farm. The worst that is left is given to the freemen. At last the prices are lowered, nominally for the worst kinds; but then the Governor

from the lowest price for the best quality, and the burghers the highest for the worst. Moreover, some of the freemen are allowed any timber which they require, as the Governor and other chief high-classed persons have among the Company's servants more the sufficient and best qualities. It is the same with the slaves and slaves in the Company, for the Government has, by reason of a Company's charter the best, or by law, selected the slaves whilst the best which are the worst are left in the freemen, who have to pay the same high price for them as the Governor for the best.

14. Moreover, as far as in the forests has been out of it to the burghers, so that they cannot obtain the best for it timber for building purposes, the building of houses becomes in vain; for the Governor keeps all the timber to himself, and cuts out of them as much as he likes, so that nothing in the world is left for the burghers.

15. Some time ago a certain poor widow had some property placed in wool out in one of the public farms, which are situated far enough from the Governor's. The master buried it in, and took it greatly away, as if it were a master of great importance. He released the Landdrost to demand this, he could not do a thing. The wool was not worth 3 Rais, & therefore the Landdrost was very怠慢 in demanding the fine, but in order to encourage him the more, the Governor said him that in this way the people ought to be frightened.

16. Regarding the vines the Governor has not only forbidden free trade in wine to the burglers, but they were even prevented from bringing their vines from their farms to the Cape. In the meantime the Governor plays his part by buying the vines of a number of poor farmers, some of whom are almost compelled to sell for 12, 15, and 20 Rais, per leaguer. In this way he generally buys about one hundred leaguers at that price. The wines are improved by a butler in the Company's cellar, who is himself a servant of the Company, and also takes care of it the same. When they have been somewhat purified and dressed they are offered for sale by the Governor and sold to ships, French, Dutch and English, at 100 francs, and also at 140 and more. From this it is evident that he humiliates the burglers in their free trade, for no other reason than to promote his own interests.

17. The freemen are also forbidden to supply any refreshments, whether meat, wines, or vegetables, to foreign ships, whether of the English or Danish nation. And in order the better to prevent them, the Governor commands a corporal and some soldiers to guard the beach, and to take care that nothing is sent on board; and when the officers of foreign ships request the Governor to be allowed to buy refreshments from the burglers, he answers them that he does not understand it; but if they wish to have any pro-

vision from him, they can get them. These people are thus to pay a much higher price to him. This is a method

by which the bread is snatched from the mouths of the freemen; for it is true that there are many people who are still well provided with wines, &c., but because they cannot sell them, they are not able to pay the least expenses, as they are for the most part to subsist on their trade with the ships' friends.

17. For corn the freemen receive from the Company  $8\frac{1}{2}$  guilders per muid, the tithes being deducted beforehand; and when it happens that the freemen bring any corn to the Cape, and have travelled over very heavy and difficult roads, they are obliged, with the same wagons and oxen, and by order of the Governor, to convey from the Cape to his farm "Vergelegen" heavy loads of beams, planks, &c. In this way many a draft ox has had his neck broken.

18. It also often happens that the freemen are obliged to convey for the Governor to his farm reeds and other material, whilst the country people are, by means of a messenger despatched by the Landdrost, expressly ordered to do so by direction of the Governor, and in such a way as if they were obliged to do so. And in case any of the freemen seems to be inclined to refuse, he is threatened that he will be annoyed. Among them are many poor people, some of whom hardly possess a wagon and a span of oxen with which they are able to earn a penny by riding for one or other person. However, they receive nothing in the world for carriage from the Governor; yea! what is worse, no one is even thanked by him for having done so. Your Honours will be pleased to consider whether this is not a tyranny, under which the people are treated worse than slaves.

19. The Governor ordinarily delivers his corn to the bakers for 10, 12, or 15 guilders per muid. He pays no tithes, and the bakers are compelled to accept the wheat at that price. Should they be inclined to refuse, he withdraws his favour from them, forbids them to bake, and threatens to ruin them.

20. For your Honours' information we state that last year was a very bad corn year for mostly all the freemen, so that no one among them could deliver any corn worth mentioning to the Company. But the Governor, his brother Frans, the minister, and others had a very good harvest, because they have a large quantity of land at their disposal; but they sold most of their corn to the bakers at a high rate, so that the Company was much embarrassed for want of corn. And as the Governor knew very well that only a few burghers were able to deliver any corn to the Company, the Governor, on the name of his brother Frans, the Squire, delivered of his corn to the Company 33 or 34 muids at f12 per muid; on the name of the burgher Hendrik Bouwman 33 muids, at f15; and on the name of the freeman Jan Wessels 33 muids, at f15; nominally because there was a dearth of corn. But just about the same time a certain freeman delivered 90 muids of corn to the Company at f8 $\frac{1}{2}$ , after the tithes had been

deducted. From all this your Honours will again see how the Governor serves his own interests, although the Hon. Company is injured by so doing.

21. We may just mention with a few words in passing, that the second person, Samuel Elsevier, has likewise an excessively large piece of land at the so-called Klapmuts, where the Company has a station up to the present day. On that farm he also has built a large house, and sows annually a large quantity of corn. He has also planted a large vineyard there, and is richly provided with cattle; but let it serve for your Honours' information that during the government of the ex-Governor Simon van der Stel two burghers had each a farm in the neighbourhood, the one named Gerrit Jansz Visser and the other Barend Hendrikz, who were both driven away from them by the ex-Governor because they were too near the Company's station, although the second person at present holds in possession that station of the Company and the surrounding land, on which many farmers could subsist. This is likewise very injurious to the burghers.

22. Regarding the fishing at the "Strand." The Governor has in Hottentots Holland as a fishing place the so-called "Vinch-hoek," where there is always an abundance of fish; and where he has a vessel, on which a quartermaster and some sailors of the Company have been placed, who daily catch fish for the slaves. The burghers dare not come in the neighbourhood, or they would be pitifully thrashed and driven away.

23. The Governor's brother, Frans van der Stel, has likewise a fishing place, where he also has his guards, who drive away the freemen fishing in the neighbourhood, with blows and threats, so that the waters of the sea here, which otherwise, as over the whole world, ought to be free, are apparently possessed in freehold by these gentlemen alone. However, if the people had the liberty of fishing there, many poor people would be able to earn half of their living there.

24. It is fully three years ago that the Governor, in the name of the Company, sent to various burghers for wool sheep, with the pretext that they would be shorn, and the wool sent to the Fatherland. For every sheep, more than four hundred together, four guilders were promised to the sellers, in the name of the Governor, by a servant of the Company who came to get them. The sheep, however, were taken to the Governor's farm and retained there for himself. Not one of the sellers ever enjoyed a penny for his sheep. Once it happened that one of the sellers asked the Governor for the money for his sheep, and he was so harshly treated by him, that the seller fled with terror and fear. The burghers have now seen that the desire to make examples are away and go

to the Governor's farm, where they are harboured. Although he knows to whom they belong, he keeps them there, and employs them for the time being in his service. In the meanwhile it is expressly forbidden by placcaat that no one has a right to entice the slaves of others, harbour them, or give them a home, on pain of being fined Rds. 25. But this harbouring of slaves by the Governor merely takes place, that he may make himself master of them, for if the owners go to get their slaves back, they are addressed by the Governor, and some are asked that they should under certain conditions present him with those slaves, others that they should sell them to him for a small sum. In that way he has already filched away or extorted from different people a male or female slave, which are all matters of serious consequence and most injurious to the burghers, which the slaves take advantage of, for on the least chastisement which they receive from their masters they run to the Governor. Moreover, some slaves are instigated to run away, and consequently the slaves are entirely spoiled by this proceeding; a very hard case for the freemen, because if it is allowed to go on they cannot remain masters of their slaves.

26. As regards lands given out by the Governor in the name of the Company, things are not conducted properly, as the freemen to whom a piece of ground is given, before they are allowed to have it surveyed, must greet the Governor richly with presents, as he quickly listens to "sounding" reasons. And when the land has finally been surveyed, the owners would not without reason desire to have their title deeds, but if they speak to the Governor about them, he answers them that they are in too great a hurry, and should wait a little longer. He at the same time orders the Secretary not to issue any title deeds without his permission. In one word, the Governor finds a pleasure in it to let the people who have a request to make, run after him for a long time. This is most malignant conduct, which has no other object than that the people should again bring presents to him, and if anyone does so, his title deeds are handed to him; others, again, who have neither the means nor the intention to "offer" so often, must wait for years for their title deeds. In the meanwhile it is nominally said that the land is given to the people, but some have to pay heavily for it.

27. Some time ago it happened that the Governor had given a piece of land to a burgher, which the latter had had surveyed, but before he could get so far he had at various times to enrich the Governor with presents. Moreover, he had to supply the Governor with 30 leaguers of wine at 20 Rds. per leaguer. But when the man came for the money the Governor attacked him with coarse abuse, without a care for fairness or truth. Further, he refused his favour, and shortly afterwards the ground was taken in and given to another. The one from whom the land

was taken was not only a person of good name and reputation, but one who filled two important civil offices, whilst the one to whom the land had been given was a fellow who had been guilty of many rogueries, which were so excessively bad that he had been declared an outlaw. At any rate, it is certain that the Governor would not have taken the land from the first if, in addition to the other presents, he had also given him the 30 leaguers of wine mentioned. From this it is evident that the Governor's insatiable avarice, with which he is afflicted as with a pestilence, passes all bounds.

28. Should a freeman require a man-servant for agriculture, and ask the Governor for such a man on loan out of the Company's service, he is never, if he be a man of ability, given by the Governor, because the latter draws all such into his own service, as he requires a large number of men on his big farm. And if it happens that he wishes to get rid of a man in his service, he does not allow a burgher to have him (although he is a fit man for farm work), but sends him away from his farm to Batavia or Ceylon, not desiring that he should live with any other person afterwards, or remain in the Castle. In this way he has already sent away many men against their own inclination, who were well acquainted with farm work, and ought to have remained here. This still happens daily, so that the burghers can at present obtain no good man-servant. This has also been invented by the Governor to annoy the freemen.

29. We have also concluded to inform your Honours that during the government of Governor Bax the Hon. Directors in the Chamber of Seventeen decided, and expressly ordered, that no Company's servant, whoever he might be, should possess any lands or herd any cattle, but that if he did wish to possess either one or the other, he was at once to ask for his free papers. If, however, he remained in the Company's service, he was to get rid of land and cattle within six weeks time, on pain of forfeiture of the whole, &c. At that time the order was carried out, but since the Messrs. Van der Stel had the government in hand everything has quite changed, as the Governor, and some other servants of the Company, at present possess the most and best lands, besides a multitude of cattle, all which not only tend to the great neglect and injury of the Company's affairs, but also to the ruin and destruction of the freemen.

30. Let it be further known to you that from 1702 until this date the houses, lands, &c., of the freemen have not only fallen into a bad condition, but entirely into decay, from which in course of time much evil is to be feared. Amongst others the Orphan Chamber is in a very bad way as regards the monies placed out on interest for the benefit of widows and orphans, as the times are getting daily more and more so bad, that the houses and lands, which before this were worth 10 or 12,000 guilders, if sold now, would

hardly realize the half ; besides the poor fund is also very backward, as most people who are at all indebted to it, cannot pay their interest. This, however, arises from nothing else than from the fact that free commerce in everything is forbidden to the burghers, and that they are oppressed in an unheard of manner. Forsooth it is a matter publicly known how much a country or a people depend on trade, and because that is cut off from the burghers, it is true that at present no more money is found here among the people. No improvement can be expected in this if the present tyrannical Government is maintained, which in a short time will cause the complete ruin and destruction of the people, and for which object the Governor strives with all his strength.

31. We cannot refrain from giving your Honours a short account of the last lease of Cape wines. It may be premised that since the arrival of the Hon. Daniel Heyns, who was here in 1699 as Commissioner, a laudable change had been made in the lease of the Cape wines, which was offered by him in four parts. It took place as follows :—Each part was put up separately, and after the bonus had been paid on the highest bid, it was again put up by the “fall,” and whoever then called out “mine” was the lessee, on condition that he produced two sufficient securities. The other three parts were treated in the same manner, and after that the lessees were entitled to buy their wines from whom they liked, and to sell at such prices as they thought fit to fix. Further, the burghers could sell their wines to whom they liked, without being involved in trouble or hindered by anybody, and had other fair advantages, too many to mention here ; so that free trade was in that way opened for the people. This did not only tend to the great advantage of the Company, but also of the people. Soon it was evident that by these means the Cape was growing into a flourishing condition. Capital in houses and lands began perceptibly to rise in value ; but since the present Governor began, by means of his pompous farm and its annexures, to interfere with wine buying, in such a way that he bought wines from different persons at a low figure, in order to sell them for a high price partly to the ships and partly to one of the lessees named Johannes Pfeiffer, matters have taken a wrong turn here, to the injury of the free burghers (*Vryburg*). For the Governor, goaded on by a bottomless lust for gain and covetousness, only looked after his own interests, envying the burghers their prosperity. For that purpose he adopted all means to make them poor. At the same time the Governor and his father the ex-Governor have for a long time been very much taken up with the before mentioned lessee, Johannes Pfeiffer, whom they annually supply with a large quantity of their wines for a very high price ; and which the said lessee is bound to sell for them ; but as he is not able to sell the wines at such a high figure as he buys them at from the gentlemen mentioned, and nevertheless is

62

caused to pay as much as they will be has been obliged to run heavily into debt, and by that process brought to a very poor condition, so that it became evident that he could not remain a lessee much longer. But the Governor thought to his own advantage invented a way to keep him on his legs and altogether ruin the people. The truth of what we say will appear to you further on. It happened that the Governor called a meeting of the Council shortly before the last lease, at which the lessee Pfeiffer likewise appeared. The object of the meeting was to frame an unheard of new fashioned lease condition, which would come to this—, make the said Pfeiffer general lessee of the four parts collectively, because in that way the Governor, and likewise his father, the ex-Governor, knew how to secure their own profits successfully. It is true that some of the Councillors brought in many objections against this new-fashioned lease-condition, fully perceiving that the results would be bad; and therefore wished the lease to take place on the old footing; but it was all in vain. The Governor forced the new conditions through; and when the day of leasing, which fell on the 31st August this year, had arrived, many people made their appearance, not knowing otherwise than that the wines would be leased on the old footing. The lease commenced with tobacco, afterwards European beer, &c., followed, and then brandy in the old style. Finally the conditions of the Cape wines were read, but with such crooked and sinuous alterations, that in no way they agreed with the regular conditions of former years drawn up by Commissioner Heyns. After the reading of these hateful and annoying conditions was ended, all the people left as one man, with great dissatisfaction, not wishing to be present at the lease, excepting the lessee Pfeiffer, who remained with two or three others. Before these few people the Cape wines were offered, and it was so managed that Pfeiffer became lessee of all the four parts, which about two months before he had given up. From the conditions it could likewise be seen that they had been intended for his benefit; and no one saw a chance, in consequence of these shabby conditions, to become possessed of a quarter lease of the wines, and in order so suddenly to buy ("to mynen") all the quarters, everyone, if he had attempted it, excepting the aforesaid Pfeiffer, would have been ruined; at least it would have tended to his great loss. But the present lessee will be able to make much more profit than if another had leased, because the Governor, and his father, the ex-Governor, are very much interested in the man, because he brings them great profit by taking their wines at a high price, though this is to his personal loss, as he is already over his ears in debt. Besides he is a man who has for robbery and theft been punished and exiled, will appear from the annexed sentence under A. The snor has, however, gained his end completely, as this trickily contrived by him to throttle all the freemen, for the

aforesaid general lessee has at present all the burghers under his command, and makes a great rush forwards with his general lease, because he need give the people no more money than he likes for their wines, and is now able to recover the heavy sums of money which he had to pay to the aforesaid (two) gentlemen, with the wines bought at very low prices from the burghers, for many poor people are now obliged to give their wines away to the lessee at a low figure, to get some money in hand, for which they are to buy supplies, as poverty is very great among the people. God knows how things will end here. 'Tis true that the four parts of Cape wine have been together bought by Pfeiffer for f39,100, but it is also true, that if the lease had taken place in the old orthodox manner, it would have realised much more, as many were inclined to lease. This would have tended to the greater satisfaction and benefit of the Company and the people; because then there would have been different lessees, and the people would not have been at the mercy of one general lessee, but now there is no escape for the poor people, who are in a deplorable state.

32. Some days after the lease, the general lessee, by the advice of the Governor, requested a certain person to draw up a petition for him; but as he felt a difficulty in doing so, the Governor ordered him to do it, and when it had been done, the Governor corrected it; after that a clean copy was made of it, and handed to the Governor and Council. How unheard of, and detestable are the matters requested in it? You will be able to see them from the copy annexed as B, and that the whole business had been so arranged between the lessee and the Governor, as to cut off all the wine trade from the people, and enable Governor and lessee to fill their pockets. In the meanwhile the whole colony would be ruined by such means.

33. Some time ago the Governor was pleased to appoint four butchers at the Cape to kill for the Company and the people; whilst on the other hand the latter are, with a fine of Rds. 50 for the first time, Rds. 100 for the second, and corporal punishment for the third offence, expressly told not to be so bold as to sell a pound of meat, the four appointed butchers excepted. This the Governor only contrived in order to supply the butchers with his own cattle and that of other high placed servants of the Company. By these means, the freemen are unable to supply a single sheep; a clear sign that the Governor plagues them in all kinds of ways, and if all these trackless contrivances of the Governor, invented from time to time, are allowed to proceed on the same footing, the people will be ruined in a short time.

34. There is still an important reason which has urged us to write, and which we will not hide from your Honours, viz : that if no change takes place for the better in the Government, in course of time (may God prevent it!) a rebellion is much feared,

for such unheard of oppressions would bring even a wise man to frenzy. We cannot withhold a few examples to prove our statement.

35. 'Tis true that the cashier Henricus Munkerus, well known to everyone as a good and upright man, and who was such in truth, was very much oppressed, persecuted, and thwarted in everything by the Governor, concerning whom he had often grievously complained to his good friends, so that in consequence of all these reverses the man's mind became affected; and the more so, because he had so faithfully discharged the Company's services, that nothing could be said about him. This mental distress finally brought the good man to despair, and made him resolve to kill himself with a pistol—a sorrowful and lamentable end, of which, as is openly said here, the Governor was the only cause.

36. The salesman, Willem Corsenaar, likewise Secretary of the Council of Justice, a pious and honest man, had also to suffer extraordinarily much sorrow and ill feeling from the Governor. Once the Governor threatened to put him on guard with a musket; this happened in presence of a multitude of people, and beneath a hailstorm of abuse and further threats. The man had done nothing whatever, and took these unheard of proceedings so much to heart, that he became not only bedridden for a long time, but also in consequence lost his eyesight, so that he was obliged to resign his office as Secretary of the Court of Justice. In one word, it is considered in this place a crime to be an honest man. Consequently virtue must wander about as an exile from the land.

37. All the above are incontestable proofs that the Governor may justly be considered as a scourge of the people of the land, because he not only envies them their prosperity, but as far as possible, endeavours to pump them dry, and expose them to the danger of ruin. He uses as his maxim—*a poor community is easily governed*. But this is not to be wondered at, as he is insensible to virtue, and has not the slightest respect for an honest man, but coarse knaves who live by roguery and theft are his best friends, and stand in great favour with him, as they fill his pockets. He moreover lends his ears to insipid people and flatterers, being afraid of the truth.

38. In this way we might still be able to bring forward a large abundance of cases, but we fear that we have already required too much of your patience; from what has been written you will however, easily gather that in laying it before you, we have been urged by necessity; hence depending upon your Honours' laudable virtues, we lay our very humble and entirely submissive prayer before you, with the full assurance that you will lend a favourable ear to our well-founded complaints, and according to your high wisdom and innate kindness, help the miserable in their extreme necessity, and contrive salutary means by which we may be relieved from this intolerable yoke under which we are now sighing. We do not

for a moment doubt your fatherly favour and assistance, but darefully to assure ourselves that shortly we will see the results. We hope that the good God will use you as blessed instruments in order to change the miserable condition of affairs here, that we may be freed from all further troubles and evils which still hang above our heads. In the meanwhile we will not cease from praying to God Almighty that He may keep your precious persons still many years in His holy protection, whilst with all conceivable respect we remain, most honourable and just Sirs,

Your Honours' very submissive,

and most obedient Servants,

(No names given).

After comparison this has been found to accord with its original..

A. POULLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

#### ANNEXURE B.

To the Governor and Council at the Cape of Good Hope, or to him or them who shall at that time be in chief authority there.

Honourable, wise, prudent, very discreet !

1. With the 15 return ships which arrived at Texel on the 27th July last, we received in good order your letter of 31st March last, from which appeared among others the excessive commotions and dissatisfaction existing among a large portion of the colonists and the Cape Government, and which were very displeasing to us. Much paper has been filled with the charges and their refutation, and our business has been very much interfered with. Much trouble has been caused to us, and for the present we shall say nothing more than that we expect as much from the one side as from the other, that henceforth such, and similar unpleasant matters may not again come under our eyes, but that everyone, satisfying himself with what he might justly and fairly claim, will keep himself quiet and satisfied, and so refrain from complaints.

2. Further, for the preservation of the general peace in this Colony and for other good reasons we have found good and decided, as we find good and decide by this, that there shall be removed

thence and sent hither the Governor Willem Adriaan van der Stel, the second person Samuel Elsevier, the minister Petrus Kalde, and the Landdrost Johannes Starrenburgh, with the retention of their rank and individual pay, but without any authority or command, and that if possible they shall leave with the next return fleet, expected at the Cape in 1707.

3. For that purpose the ministers mentioned shall on the receipt of this lay down all authority, direction, and administration of affairs, on condition that they shall beforehand properly transfer the possessions and goods of the Company, each in his own sphere, to their successors, namely, the Hon. Louis van Assenburgh, who has formerly served the Emperor in important military trusts, and Jan Cornelisz d'Ableing, late Commander at Palimbang. The first-named has been appointed in the place of the aforesaid Willem Adriaan van der Stel as Governor, and the last-named as second person in place of the aforesaid Elsevier. They will leave this in a short time to take office, and on their arrival at the Cape, you are to acknowledge them in their various stations, according to custom and rule.

But should it happen that neither of them has arrived before this despatch reaches you, it is our wish that the transfer shall be made to the Fiscal Blesius and the other members of the Cape Council, to whom collectively we entrust the Government in the interim, and until the aforesaid Assenburgh and d'Ableing, or one of them, shall have arrived; during that interim doing everything connected with the Company's service in general, as already mentioned above, and may be further pointed out, in the name and with the title of the Political Council of the Cape Government. As the religious services at the Castle cannot take place because of the recall of the Rev. Petrus Kalden, it is our order that they shall be conducted alternately by the ministers Beck and Le Boucq, until another has been sent hence in his place. This will soon happen.

4. Regarding the land in Hottentots Holland, 400 morgen in extent, granted in the year 1700 by the Ordinary Councillor and Commissioner Mr. Wouter Valckenier to the Governor in freehold, as testified by you on the matter in your despatch of the 31st March last, but which has never come to our notice in a regular manner—much less has our approval of the same been requested, or granted, though such ought to have been done—it is our order, that as it has been given away without our knowledge and orders, it is to be restored to the Company with the whole plantation upon it.

5. Regarding the buildings, in the form of houses, stables, slave quarters, &c., on the farm, you are to endeavour to make an agreement about them with the aforesaid Governor, W. A. v. d. Stel, in order to take them over for the Company at a certain valuation; but should this not succeed, or should you not be able to agree

with the Governor, we allow him to break down the aforesaid buildings and to keep them for himself, or to benefit from them otherwise, just as he thinks fit ; with this condition, however, that nothing shall be taken for the Company in the manner specified, except the stables, slave-house, and such useful and serviceable buildings ; but by no means his large dwelling-house, as it is our order that he shall break it down, as such buildings, which are for ostentation and built more for splendour than necessary use by the Company's servants, both at the Cape and elsewhere in India, have continually annoyed us very much, and been very obnoxious to us. This may serve as a general remark and order for the information of those whom it may concern, and as such is written down here.

6. The aforesaid 400 morgen of ground having reverted to the Company as directed, are to be divided into two, three, or more portions, as may be found to be best and most convenient ; and then sold by public auction to the highest bidder. We propose this division, because our meaning and intention tend in that direction, that no Colonist shall singly possess too much land or garden. But this subject will be treated lower down.

7. Those whose sheep have been taken away by the Governor under the pretext of obtaining wool sheep, and shearing the wool for the Company, as mentioned in the aforesaid Cape letter, and especially in the written charges of the Colonists and the answer of Governor W. A. v. d. Stel to the same, and who have received no remuneration for the same, we wish the Governor, who has done it without authority, and because, independent of that, it is a harsh and unusual procedure, and to our minds contrary to all good maxims, to refund out of his own pocket to the owners the sum of f4 for each animal, on condition that they produce proper proof of the number taken from them in the above-mentioned manner.

8. It is our order that the Company's servants at the Cape, from the highest to the lowest, who at present possess any land shall get rid of it, either by sale or otherwise as they deem most profitable for themselves, on pain (when doing the contrary) of confiscation of the same ; and this in accordance with former orders on the subject, and especially the despatch of this Board (of Seventeen) dated 26th April, 1688. Likewise no land shall henceforth be allowed in freehold to any of the Company's servants, on hire or otherwise ; nor shall they be allowed to hold possession of any. They shall also not be allowed to trade in corn, cattle, or wine, personally or by others, directly or indirectly. They are to be satisfied with their pay, without trespassing on the rights of the freemen, which are almost the only means of subsistence of the latter.

9. The wine lease, in which, now and then, and also lately, some change has been made, shall henceforth take place in four

parts, and, further, in the same manner and on the same plan as was arranged in 1699 by the Commissioner Daniel Heyns. On that footing it shall remain for the present, until our further orders.

10. In our despatch of the 28th October last year we had already made some change regarding the butchering of cattle and the sale or supply of meat. Especially in the last, or the supply; and as we have since thought over the matter (the killing of cattle and the sale of meat having been forbidden to the Colonists and the servants of the Company), we have decided to grant free permission to all the burghers to kill and sell, excepting to the Company's ships, about which we will speak lower down. The licence and free butchery will commence on the 1st January, 1708.

11. We have further decided again to allow the supply of meat to the Company's passing ships to certain persons for three successive years, commencing on the 1st January, 1708, at the rate of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  st., or 13 doits light money per lb. The contractors to supply as many fleeces to the Company and its ships as may be required, but without payment. For this purpose, and according to the conditions in the annexed contract, we have granted half of the supply of meat to the ex-Burgher Councillor Henning Huysing (as stated above), and it is left to you to grant the other half of the aforesaid contract on the same conditions and for the like term to one or two, or more burghers, as you may consider the most advantageous course. Our meaning is that the aforesaid supply shall take place by each of the aforesaid contractors for his own share, at a certain time or in a certain month, unless they come to a mutual agreement; whilst on behalf of the Company particular attention must be paid that only good and serviceable meat is delivered, on pain of a certain fine to be fixed by you. When the aforesaid Huysing shall arrive at the Cape, he shall be allowed to enter into the contract at the time specified."

Compared with the original and found to agree with it.

(Signed) A. Poulle, 1st Sworn Clerk.

#### ANNEXURE C.

We, the undersigned inhabitants, living under the jurisdiction and obedience of the High Mighty Lords, the States-General of the Free United Netherlands, the Hon. Lords Directors of the General Chartered East India Company, and the Hon. Willem Adriaan van der Stel, in the name of the aforesaid East India.

Company, Councillor Extraordinary of India and Governor here at the Cape of Good Hope, &c., and as free burghers dwelling under the districts of the same Cape, Stellenbosch, Drakenstein, and elsewhere in the country, hereby together declare at the request of the aforesaid Governor Van der Stel, that we respect and acknowledge his Honour the Governor as a person of all honour and virtue in his whole conduct, government, intercourse, and treatment. That he always set, and always has set, a splendid example of modesty, of zeal for the public welfare, of religion in the Christian form; further, that he is affable towards everyone, in listening and in granting audience, and finally, that he is of a very kind and gentle nature. During the time of his presence and government here, he has conducted himself always as a peace-loving, just, and faithful chief towards the Lords his masters, and in the interests of the people. He has done right and justice to all, protected the good, and punished the evil, and helped forwards and placed on their legs all the people who had by their good conduct deserved it, as much as possible, and as far as the interests of the Hon. Company allowed him to do so; and as much as any chief has ever done before (as far as we know), by giving them lands on which they could properly earn a living; by taking care as much as possible of their corn, vineyards, and cattle, so that they were able to supply everything to the Company, as much as was required here from time to time, as well as to the passing ships' crews and others, selling and getting rid of their produce to their satisfaction.

Moreover, during his Honour's government, no placaten, ordinances, laws or statutes have been framed or issued by his Honour and the Council, which were antagonistic to the law of the land or the public welfare; but on the contrary all tended to the welfare and advantage of the Company, and the general affairs and interests of the people, for the maintenance of justice, and the support of a good and well-conducted government in this domain.

The above we have not only confirmed by our ordinary signature as a true record, but are moreover prepared, everyone separately, for the relief of the aforesaid Hon. Governor and the maintenance of the honour and respect due to him, as honour loving and faithful subjects, to confirm at all times by oath, whether requested or ordered to do so.

Done at the Cape of Good Hope, the 18th February, 1706.

Signed by

H. Donker  
Corn. Botma  
Theunis Dirkse  
& v. Schalkwyk

Corn. Claaaz  
J. Harmenz Woltering  
J. Corn. Stip  
H. Meyboom

Hend. Bouwman	Pieter Grange
Guillame Heems	Corn. v. Soetermeer
Abr. Hartogh	Hans Oberholster
Hend. Mulder	Reynier Lauwrentaz
Jacobus Victor	J. v. Heldsingen
Jacob Vogel	Marten Mechelenburgh.
Gabr. Doman	Jan Kotzee
Reynier Smedinga	Ant. v. d. Lith
Joh. Hend. Vooght	H. Willemaz v. Lampen.
J. Bockelbergh	Ary Dirkaz v. Ek
Sybrand Vermeulen	Abr. Jacob
Hans Caspar Gerringer	Jan Roux de Provence
Jacob Mauritz	Jac. de Villiers
Job. Imans Scheurbeek	Hans Hendrik Hatte
P. Barhuysen	Hans Jac. Conterman
Durant Soyer	Jac. van As
Guilliam Visagie	Jan Basson
Jan Scherpenbergh	Willem v. Zeyl
Hendrik Pluge	Jan Kok
Jan Jansz Visser	Maerten v. Staden
Etienne Viret	Jan Durand
And. Thomasz	Abr. de Villiers
G. Sollier	Josua Siljee
Christoffel Groenewald	Jan Roy
Claude Marais	Jean le Garet
Joost Rynh. Schink	Jean le Long
Pieter Clasz de Groot	Andries Krimpa
Michiel Scholts	Gerrit Dirkaz
Jac. Albertsz Dinxterveen	Jacob Krebs
Christ. Meyn	Albert Andriesz
Phil. Richter	J. ten Damme
Jan Hagedoorn	Willem Duysers
Jan Nys	Lambert Adriaansz
Joost Strydom	Casper Erlig
Jan Lambertsz Meyburgh	Corn. Victor
Jac. Bissex	Barnardus van Hooven
Rob. Robbertsz	Charles le Long
Fred. Conrady of Marburgh	Jacob le Long
Jac. Thomasz	Jean Inber
Pieter Jant	Matthieu Arniel
Pouwel Heyns	Pieter Jordaan of Cabris.
W. Emmerhorst	Guilliam Loret
Matthys Wigman	Jean Gardiol
Jan Demisz	And. Sieuwertsz
And Sweeris Urenberg	Fr. Arniel
Peter Gobels	P. Andriesz van Tonderen.
Michiel Ley	Jean Pavisel
Ant. Abrahamsz	Pieter Belger

Val. Cleynvelt	Francois Bastiaanz
Harmen Buys	Albert Franc of Mecklenburg
Pieter Gryp	Guddert Jansz v. Beulen
Dirk Fion	Gerrit Jansz v. Deventer
Pieter Pietersz de Groot	Balster Chr. Weever
G. Meyer	Hans Rutgertroost
Joh. Rogers	W. Basson
B. Cooly	Cornelis van Nek
Harmen Barentaz	Cornelis Jobson
Michiel Basson	W. L. Wiederholt
Jan Stek	Js. Pythius
Pieter Pyl	W. Fenning
Jacob Paaschen	Pieter Louw
Lamb. Veenemans	Roelof Carsten Osenberg
Christ. Zoor	Josias van Boven
Christ. Bok	Jan Schupping
Roelof Jansz of Hoeting	Theunis de Bruyn
Abr. v. Dirksland	Joan Jurge Muller
J. Douwenz Mos	J. Pietersz of Holsteyn
Mathys Krael	Marten Frans
Lamb. v. d. Schelde	J. Baptist Goossens
Joost Vintoera	Frans v. d. Bosch
Phil. v. Boeton	Claas Prinsloo
Jan van Macassar	Jurgen Kerver
Emanuel van Macassar	P. Jansz of Marssseveen
Reba van Macassar	Jan Herftt
Ingenates Marre	J. H. van Ellewee
Christof. Luders	Guilliam Frisnet
Jac. Langenbergh	Martenus v. Staden
H. Oostwalt Eksteen	Pieter Groenevelt
Fred. v. d. Lint	Jan Wilders
Adolf Engers	H. Gosselke
Joh. Pfeiffer	Gilles Cornelisz
Ant. Hoesemans	P Jansz of Nimwegen
C. J. Uys	Gerrit Daveman
H. Claesz	Christoffel Meyer
Gerrit Claesz	Hans Chr. Luttie
Frans Mankens	Pieter Farne
Laerens Plefrier	Jan Zeekaes
Abram de Vy	Izaak Hommes
Abram of Macassar	Joh. Laurentsz
Domingo of Bengal	Hans Jurgen Schleyer
Sampournay of Macassar	Pieter de Vos
Corydon of Nagapatnam	Jan Harmensz
D. Rodrigo	Jacob Pottie
Otto Ernst v. Graan	Ant. Anderson
Louis of Bengal	Gideon Malherbe
Dirk Jacobus Brouwer	Louis Florie

Joh. Wys	Charles Morris
Claes Cornelius	Etienne Cromie
Jac. Overney	François Retief
Jac. Juge Kotze	Philip de Prez
G. Gerritsz of Oldenburgh	(Schalk Willemse
Pieter Louw	: Van der Merwe
J. Willemse Vermeulen	Jacob Nortje
Joh. Wanck	Daniel Bouvet
Klaas Vogt	Aernout Henningshuyzen
(J. Meyndertsz	Abraham le Cloet
(Kraaywagen	Jacob Meerton
Corn. Coet	Steven Kausche
Ary Janse v. d. Prek	Jac. Imber
François de Prez	Pieter Kotze
H. Muller	Jac. Botma
Jac. Oosthuysen	Claes Janse Swart
Jac. van Bevernagie	Eliasus Pachter
Jean Eggens	Christ. Uller
Jac. Holland	Pieter Erasmus
Heroldus Verdon	Jacobus Steyn
Pieter Jordaan	Barend Pieterse Blom
Willem Schalk v. d. Merwe	Dick v. Schalkwyk

After comparison the above has been found to agree with its original.

A. FUGITIVE. 1st Seven Clock.

#### ANNEXURE D I.

##### EXTRACT.

Interrogatories drawn up by the Lambiroot, Johannes Steenbergh, *oude wijnhoff*, for the purpose of examining the person of Adam Tas, free agriculturist at Stellenbosch.

Monday, the 8th March, 1776, in presence of the Hon. Adriaan van Reede, Kajé Jean Sloetbo, and the burgher-councillor Hendrik Bouwman.

1. The name of the defendant and place of birth?—Adam Tas of Amsterdam.
2. His age?—About 38 years.
3. What insult he had ever received from the Governor or

Council, or in what he has been aggrieved or injured?—That he had been injured nowhere particularly by the Governor and Council.

34. Whether he or one of his adherents ever laid their grievances in writing before the Governor or Council, or properly complained?—Answer, “No.” Nor did others do so, as far as he knows.

37. Why he abuses so wickedly in his writings the Governor, his lawful chief, whom he owes every obedience, calling him a fellow lost to all honour, an accursed tyrant, a shameless slanderer, and false-hearted rogue?—He is sorry for it from the bottom of his heart that he wrote and put it down, and that it was done in a fit of mad passion.

42. Whether it is true, and he can show that 50 farmers can earn their living on the farm of the Governor?—He cannot prove it, but it has been suggested to him.

43. Whether he has ever been there, or seen that the size of it was as large as a whole town?—He had been there before the place had been completed, and can, therefore, not show that it is as large as a town.

44. Who told and repeated such falsehoods to him?—Some of those on the list. He cannot name anyone particularly.

45. Whether he ever saw the Governor's cattle?—Never.

46. How he could truly estimate the number?—Says that the numbers were given to him as such.

47. Whether any inconvenience or injury has ever been caused to him by the Governor's cattle and pastures or otherwise?—Not to me.

51. Whether he can show that the Governor neglects the Company's service or business because there is too much cattle on his farm?—I cannot say that, but it is said by all the subscribers.

52. When did the Governor threaten to have their arms and legs thrashed to pieces because, in depasturing their cattle, they came too near him?—Answers as before.

53. Whether he is not aware that a permit is given to those who ask for it in order to cut timber and other wood for wagons, ploughs, harrows, &c?—He says that this also had been said by the aforesaid subscribers, viz., that they had been refused.

54. What Landdrost had been ordered by the Governor to extort an improper fine from a poor widow for cutting wood?—The ex-Landdrost who had extorted the money from the widow Wismar.

55. Whether he can show that the Governor extorts wines from anyone at a low price to sell them to the English?—I don't, but (he says) that the statement has been made to him.

58. What bakers the Governor had threatened to ruin because they would not buy his corn for a high price?—I do not know, but have heard that it happened to Claas Meyboom.

61. In what has the Governor ever oppressed or persecuted the cashier Munkerus?—I only know it from hearsay.

62. And that the Governor is the cause of his having shot himself with a pistol?—As above.

63. And that the salesman Willem Corssenaar had lost his eyesight through bad treatment?—Ad idem.

66. When and where the Governor and some others had sent a number of men with powder and lead to deprive the Hottentots of their cattle in a detestable and violent manner?—Says that he does not know it, but that it has been told and reported to him by his servants.

67. From what freeman has any cattle been extorted by treacherous means?—I do not know.

68. And that “Baas” Hartogh had lately been out for barter, and vexed the Hottentots and treated them unjustly?—Says that he heard it said so.

71. Whether it is not open for him and other inhabitants to sell their wines, cattle, and other refreshments to the calling ships?—He does not know. He has never made the request, and it has never been forbidden to him.

72. Why, then, does he charge the Governor that he forbids it, and that foreign ships can obtain no provisions except what can be got from himself?—Says that it has been mentioned to him in that way.

75. From whom did the Governor ever enjoy presents for their lands?—I do not know, except from hearsay.

76. By what can he show that the Governor listens very carefully to tinkling arguments?—I do not know that also.

78. How can he prove that it is the motto of the Governor that an impoverished people can be easily governed, that the Governor is a scourge for the land, and that coarse knaves who live by robbery and theft are the Governor's best friends, and stand in high favour with him because they fill his pockets?—I have all that merely from hearsay; otherwise I do not know it.

79. Who are they?—I can't name them.

80. Whether he can show that the best timber is selected by the Governor, and that he pays the lowest price for the best quality?—No; but that had likewise been mentioned to him.

Thus interrogated and answered in the Castle Good Hope, and signed by A. Tas in the presence of A. Pouille, secretary, and the Commissioners Adriaan van Reede, Willem van Putten, K. J. Slotsboo, and Hendrik Bouwman.

Agrees with the original.

A. POUILLE, Secretary.

---

## ANNEXURE D 2.

## EXTRACT.

**Interrogatories drawn up by the Landdrost Joh. Starrenburgh for the purpose of examining the ex-Heemraad Pierre Rousseau, resident in Drakenstein.**

**Friday, the 26th March, 1706.** In the presence of Adriaan van Reede, Kaje Jesse Slotsboo, Jan Brommert, and H. Bouman.

1. The name and birthplace of the witness?—Pierre Rousseau, born in the town Mer, in France.

2. His age?—Forty years.

3. Whether he knows that to the calumny and injury of the Hon. Governor and the Government here, certain letters or other writings had been written to the Lords Directors in Patria and the India Government at Batavia?—Had signed a letter, but does not know its purport, or whither it was to be sent; he believes, however, to the Fatherland.

14. Whether he knows the contents?—No.

15. Whether they have not been plainly read to him?—He says that it was read out to him, but had only understood what had been written about the wine and the lessee.

26. Whether it was not free to him and everyone else to lease, as it had taken place publicly and before everyone?—Yes.

27. Whether the Governor or Council had in any manner wronged or injured him?—No; I cannot complain of that.

28. Whether to his knowledge this had been done to the public?—Not that I know.

30. Whether he or one of his so-called fraternity had by petition or orally ever brought their complaints before the Governor or Council?—No, not that I know.

35. Whether he had ever been on the farm of the Governor?—**Yes.**

36. Whether he can show that it is as large as a whole town?—**No.**

37. Whether 50 farmers would be able to earn their subsistence there?—I don't know. I was there only once during the night.

38. By whom, then, have such falsehoods been placed in their letter?—That I do not know.

39. Whether he has ever seen the cattle of the Governor?—No.

40. By whom was the number estimated and given to them?—I don't know.

41. Whether he can show that the Governor employs in his own private service 60 servants of the Company, officers, sailors and soldiers, who draw pay and rations, &c., from the Company, and likewise about 100 slaves, the best of the Company?—No.

42. Who told him of it?—No one.

43. Whether he can prove that the Governor has all his farming

tools made of the Company's iron, &c., and without payment?—  
No.

44. And that the Governor has 15 cattle stations beyond the mountain, which are all in charge of the Company's servants and slaves?—That is beyond my knowledge; I have not been there.

45. Whether he can show that the Governor neglects the affairs and service of the Company, because he is too much on his farm?—I cannot prove that.

46. Whether he is aware that a permit is granted to those who ask for one, if they wish to cut timber, wagon and other wood?—Yes. He gave one to myself.

47. Whether he can show that the Governor had wrung the wines from anyone at a low price and sold them to the English?—No.

48. Who has ever been compelled by the Governor to convey heavy loads of beams, planks, &c., from the Cape to his farm, so that in consequence the necks of the oxen were broken?—I do not know. I have not seen it.

49. Why then did you write or sign such wicked letters against the Governor?—Because of my simplicity and stupidity.

50. Whether he persists in his former malice, or is sorry for it?—That he is very sorry for it, and he regrets having done it.

51. What became of the letter which was on the point of being sent to the Fatherland, and was signed by all the conspirators?—I do not know.

52. Whose slaves did the Governor harbour, use in his service, and extort from their owners?—Not mine at any rate.

53. In what did the Governor ever threaten or persecute the cashier, Hendrik Munkerus?—That is beyond my knowledge.

54. Whether the Governor is the cause of his having shot himself with a pistol?—No; I do not know.

55. And that the salesman, W. Corssenaar, had lost his eyesight through bad treatment by the Governor?—That is also beyond my knowledge.

56. When and whither did the Governor and some others send some men with powder and lead to rob the Hottentots of their cattle in a detestable and violent manner?—That is also beyond my knowledge.

57. From whom did the Governor extort any cattle by unfair means?—Not from me; and I do not know that he has done it to others.

58. Who are the two burgher councillors whose property he wished avariciously to swallow up, or filch?—I don't know. Mine certainly not; for he has given me a piece of land.

59. In what way, or by what means, would he be able to prove the charge?—Answer as above.

60. What freeman has been requested, at the instigation of the Governor, to thrash two burgher councillors?—I do not know.

61. Whether it is not open to him and other people to sell their wines, cattle, and other refreshments to the arriving ships?—It has never been forbidden me.

62. Why then is it said in the letter signed by them that it had been forbidden, and the Governor accused that foreign ships could obtain no refreshments except what was supplied by the Governor?—It is beyond my knowledge that this has been said in the letter.

63. Whether he can show that the Governor provides the ships with provisions?—No.

64. From whom did the Governor ever receive presents for lands; or who had richly to pay for their lands with presents?—He does not know it. But he himself had received land from the Governor, whom he had thanked for it in an honest way.

65. Whether he can show that the Governor is a scourge for the land, and that coarse knaves, who thrive by robbery and theft, are the Governor's best friends, and stand in high favour with him, because they fill his pockets?—No. I have a better opinion of, and greater faith in His Honour.

66. Who are they?—I do not know.

67. Whether he can show that the best of the European timber has been selected for the Governor, and paid for by him at the lowest rates, and that the freemen must pay the highest prices for the worst?—No.

68. Whether he considers everything contained in the aforesaid libel against the Governor to be truth or falsehood?—Falsehoods.

Thus done in the Castle of Good Hope, on the aforesaid date. (Signed) Pierre Rousseau, in presence of myself, A. Poulle, Secretary, and of us the Commissioners Adriaan van Reede, K. J. Slotsboo and J. Brommert. Agrees.

A. POULLE, Secretary.

### ANNEXURE D 3.

#### EXTRACT.

Interrogatories drawn up by Landdrost Joh. Starrenburgh for the examination of Claas van de Westhuyse, freeman, resident in the Tigerbergh.

Thursday, the 8th April, 1706. Present: Adriaan van Reede, Kaje Jesse Slotsboo, Jan Brommert, and Guilliam Heems.

1. Name and birthplace of the witness?—Claas van de Westhuyse, born at the Cape of Good Hope.

2. His age?—26 years.
3. Whether the letters have been also signed by him?—  
Yes; the letter to Holland.
9. Where, and in whose house?—At Adam Tas, at Stellenbosch.
11. Who requested and instigated him to do so?—Jacobus van Brakel.
12. Whether he is aware of the contents?—No.
13. Whether the letter had been clearly read out to him?—  
No; by no one.
14. Who read the letter to him?—No one.
19. Whether he can prove the calumnies and libels uttered  
against the Governor and others to be true?—No.
20. How then can he dare to charge his chief with such wicked  
lies?—Because he had been seduced to do so.
21. What causes instigated him to this rebellious conduct?—  
He had no reason, but, as stated above, he had been seduced.
22. Whether he and others had not the liberty to lease, as the  
offer was public and for everyone?—Yes.
23. Whether the Governor or Council had ever wronged or  
injured him in any way?—No; in no way.
24. Whether, as far as he knows, they had wronged or injured  
the public?—Not that I know.
25. In what did that wrong or injury consist?—I do not know.
26. Whether he, or any of his fraternity (so-called) brought  
their complaints before the Governor or Council by request or  
word of mouth?—Not I; nor any that I know.
31. Whether the witness has ever been on the farm of the  
Governor?—Yes.
32. Whether he can show that it is as large as a whole town.—  
No.
33. Whether 50 farmers could earn a living there?—No.
34. By whom were such falsehoods incorporated in their letter?—  
I don't know. They have not been read to me.
35. Whether he has ever seen the Governor's cattle?—No.
36. By whom has the number been estimated and given to  
them?—He does not know.
37. Whether he can show that the Governor uses for his private  
service 60 servants of the Company, officers, sailors and soldiers,  
enjoying the Company's rations and pay, and also about 100 of  
the best slaves of the Company?—No.
38. Who told it to him?—No one.
39. Also, that the Governor has all his agricultural implements  
made gratis of the Company's iron, &c.?—He does not know it;  
nor can he prove it.
40. And that the Governor has 15 cattle stations beyond the  
mountains, all looked after by the Company's servants and slaves?—  
Answers as above.
41. Whether he can show that the Governor neglects the Com-

pany's affairs and service because he is too much on his farm?—No.

42. Whether he is aware that a permit is granted to those asking for one, in order to cut timber, wagon and other wood?—He does not know. He never required one.

43. Whether he can show that the Governor extorts the wines from anyone at a low price, in order to sell them to the English?—No.

44. Who has ever been forced by the Governor to convey heavy loads of beams, planks, &c., from the Cape to his farm, and so to break the neck of the oxen?—Not I. Nor do I know that this has been done to any one else.

45. Why then did he write and sign such wicked letters against the Governor?—Through being seduced.

46. Whether he persists in his former malice, or whether he is sorry for it?—He is sorry for it.

50. What became of the letter which was intended to be sent to Holland and was signed by all the conspirators?—He does not know.

51. Whose slaves did the Governor harbour, use in his service, and extort from their masters?—He does not know.

52. In what did the Governor oppress and persecute the cashier Henricus Munkerus?—He does not know.

53. Whether the Governor is the cause that he shot himself with a pistol?—I have never heard it said. I don't know it.

54. Also that the salesman Willem Corssenaar lost his sight in consequence of bad treatment by the Governor?—I don't know it. I never heard of it.

55. When and whither did the Governor and some others send some men with powder and lead, in order to rob the Hottentots of their cattle in a detestable and violent manner?—Answer as above.

56. Who has been deprived of cattle by the Governor in a fraudulent manner?—As above.

57. What burgher councillors did the Governor endeavour avariciously to deprive of their property?—As above.

58. In what or by what could he prove this?—Answer as above.

59. What freeman has by the instigation of the Governor been requested to horsewhip two burgher councillors?—Answer as above.

60. Whether he and other inhabitants were not at liberty to sell their wines, cattle and other refreshments to the ships?—He had never heard that this had been forbidden.

61. Why then is it stated in the letter signed by them that it was forbidden, and that the Governor is accused that foreign vessels could get no provisions except from the Governor alone?—He says that he knows nothing about it.

62. Whether he can show that the Governor provides such vessels with refreshments?—No.

63. From whom did the Governor ever receive presents for their

lands, or who had richly to pay for their lands with presents?—I do not know, and I have never heard about it.

64. Whether he can prove that the Governor is the scourge of the land, and that coarse knaves who thrive by robbery and theft, are the best friends of the Governor and stand high in his favour because they fill his pockets?—No.

65. Who are they?—I do not know.

66. Whether he can prove that the best timber is selected for the Governor, and paid for by him at the lowest rates, and that the freemen are to give the highest prices for the worst?—No.

67. Whether he can show that one single point in the libel signed by him is the truth?—No; for it has never been read to me.

Thus done in the Castle Good Hope before the Commissioners A. v. Reede, K. J. Slotsboo, G. Heems and J. Brommert, members of the Hon. Court of Justice of the Government on the above-mentioned date; and who have with me signed these minutes together with the witness.

A. POULE, Secretary.

#### ANNEXURE D 4.

##### EXTRACT.

Interrogatories framed by Landdrost Johannes Starrenburgh for the purpose of examining Jacob Kloet, freeburgher here.

Wednesday, the 14th day of April, 1706. In presence of A. V. Reede, K. J. Slotsboo, J. Brommert and H. Bouwman.

1. Name and birth-place of the witness?—Jacob Kloet of Sangerhausen in Saxony.

2. His age?—36 years.

23. Whether he can prove that the abuse and calumnies hurled at the Governor and others are the truth?—No. I cannot do it. God preserve me from such a thing.

22. What induced him to such rebellious conduct?—He had no reason for it.

23. Whether he and others had not the right to lease, as the lease was public and open to everybody?—Yes.

24. Whether the Governor or Council had in any way wronged or injured him?—No.

25. Whether, as far as he knows, they had in any way wronged the public?—No.

26. In what that wrong consisted?—In nothing.
27. Whether he or any of his so-called fraternity had either by request or word of mouth ever laid their complaints before the Governor or Council?—No; nor do I know of others.
28. Whether of his own accord he became a member of this conspiracy, or was seduced by others?—He had been requested by J. v. d. Heyden, Adam Tas and Jacob Louw.
29. Whether he had ever been on the Governor's farm?—Yes.
30. Whether he can show that it is as large as a whole town?—No.
31. Whether 50 farmers would be able to find a living there?—No.
32. By whom were such falsehoods embodied in their letter?—He does not know.
33. Whether he has ever seen the cattle of the Governor?—No.
34. By whom has the number been estimated and returned?—I do not know that.
35. Whether he can show that the Governor uses in his private service 60 Company's servants, officers, sailors and soldiers, who enjoy Company's wages, rations, &c., and likewise 100 slaves, the best of the Company?—No.
36. Who told him this?—No one.
37. Also that the Governor has all his farming implements made for nothing of the Company's iron, &c.?—No
38. And that he has also beyond the mountain 15 cattle stations in charge of the Company's servants?—No.
39. Whether he can show that the Governor neglects the Company's service and affairs because he is too much on his farm?—No.
40. Whether he is aware that those requesting it, receive a permit for cutting timber, wagon, and other wood?—Yea.
41. Whether he can show that the Governor extorted any wine from anybody at a low price to sell them to English ships?—No.
42. Who have ever been forced by the Governor to convey heavy loads of beams, planks, &c., from the Cape to his farm, so that the necks of the oxen were broken?—He had never heard of this.
43. Why then did he sign and write such wicked letters against the Governor?—He had no reason, but had enjoyed every favour, kind treatment and benefit from the Hon. Governor.
44. Whether he persists in his former malice?—No; he is sorry that he signed the letter.
45. Whose slaves did the Governor harbour, use in his service and extort from their masters?—Nobody's as far as he knows.
46. In what did the Governor ever oppress or persecute the cashier H. Munkerus?—I do not know; I am not aware of it.
47. Whether the Governor is the cause that he shot himself?—No.

55. Also that the salesman W. Corssenaar lost his eyesight through the Governor's ill-treatment?—No.

56. When and whither did the Governor and some others send men with powder and lead to rob the Hottentots in a detestable and violent manner of their cattle?—I do not know; I never heard of it.

57. Who were in a fraudulent manner deprived by the Governor of some cattle?—Nobody; as far as he knows.

58. What two burgher councillors did the Governor endeavour avariciously to deprive of their property?—He does not know that, and has never heard of it.

59. With what or by what can he prove it?—With nothing.

60. What freeman has at the instigation of the Governor been requested to horsewhip two burgher councillors?—He does not know.

61. Whether he and other freemen are not at liberty to sell their wines, cattle, and other refreshments to the ships?—Yes.

62. Why then is it stated in the letter signed by them that this is prohibited, and the Governor accused that foreign ships can get no provisions unless they get them from himself?—He does not know, and never heard of it in his life.

63. Whether he can show that the Governor provides such ships with supplies?—No.

64. From whom did the Governor ever enjoy presents for their lands, or who had heavily to pay for their lands with presents?—None, as far as he knows.

65. Can he prove that the Governor is the scourge of the land, and that coarse knaves, thriving only by roguery and theft, are his best friends, and stand in high favour with him because they fill his pockets?—No.

66. Who are those knaves?—He does not know.

67. Whether he can show that the Governor pays less for the best timber than the freemen for the worst?—No.

68. Who wrote that lie in the letter?—He does not know.

69. Why did he not report himself in consequence of the last placcaat issued, with the expressions of regret and sorrow for his crime and beg pardon?—He was in the Groenekloof, and only returned home the day before yesterday. He is inclined to ask pardon.

70. Whether he can prove that any sentence written in the letter referring to the person, conduct, and government of the Governor, is the truth?—No.

71. Whether he is not convinced in his own mind that everything in that letter, and signed by him, is a wicked and calumnious lie, with which, contrary to all truth, his chief's honour has been stolen, and his reputation and conduct have been made hateful?—Yes.

Thus done in the Castle Good Hope on the aforementioned date (signed by) Jacob Kloet (lower) in my presence, (and signed) A. Poulle, secretary (in margin), as Commissioners, A. v. Reede, K. J. Slotsboo, J. Brommert, and H. Bouman.

Agrees.

A. POULLE, Secretary.

#### ANNEXURE D 5.

##### EXTRACT.

Interrogatories drawn up by the Landdrost Joh. Starrenburg, for the examination of the free burgher Jacob Louw.

Wednesday, the 14th April, 1706. In the presence of A. v. Reede, K. J. Slotsboo, and the burgher Councillor H. Bouman.

1. Witness's age and birthplace.—Jacob Louw, of the Cape of Good Hope.
2. His age.—Twenty-seven years.
20. How could he sign such calumnious and libellous writings?—Had only done so because the lease had been given to one man, and he cannot get rid of his wines.
24. Whether he can prove that the calumnies and libels uttered against the Governor and others are the truth?—No.
25. How did he then dare to charge his chief with such wicked falsehoods?—He had signed the letter because that change had taken place in the lease and in the slaughtering conditions.
26. What instigated him to this mutinous conduct?—Only the above reasons.
27. Whether he and others were not at liberty to lease, as the offer was made publicly and before everyone?—It was free to all people.
28. Whether the Governor or Council had in any way wronged or injured him?—Not otherwise than by the lease and the butcher licence.
29. Whether they had as far as he knew injured the public?—He does not know it.
30. What did it consist of?—I do not know.
34. What was the object of this conspiracy, and to what extent did they intend to carry it ultimately?—His only object was to bring the wine and butcher licences back to their former conditions.
36. Whether he has ever been on the Governor's farm?—Yes.
37. Whether he can show that it is as large as a whole town?—He had never seen a town.

38. Could 50 farmers earn their living there?—No.
39. By whom have such lies been inserted in the letter?—I do not know.
40. Whether he has ever seen the Governor's cattle?—No.
41. By whom has the number been estimated and reported?—I do not know.
42. Whether he can show that the Governor uses in his private employ 60 Company's servants, officers, sailors, and soldiers, drawing Company's pay and rations, &c., also about 100 of the Company's best slaves?—No.
43. Who told him of it?—No one.
44. Whether the Governor has all his farming implements made gratis from the Company's iron, &c.?—No.
45. And that the Governor has beyond the mountains 15 cattle stations, all in charge of Company's servants?—No.
46. Whether he can prove that the Governor neglects the Company's affairs and service because he is too much on his farm?—No.
47. Whether he is not aware that a permit is granted to those asking for it, in order to cut the timber, wagon and other wood?—Yes. I have had permits for fuel, but never asked for a permit for timber or wagon wood.
48. Whether he can show that the Governor extorts wines from anyone at a low price and sells them to the English?—No.
49. Who has ever been compelled by the Governor to convey heavy loads of beams, planks, &c., from the Cape to his farm, and so break the necks of his oxen?—The Governor certainly requested some to do so, but he is not aware that anybody had been compelled to do it. He does not know that this stood in the letter. He had no other object than to place the wine and butcher licence on the old footing, and that for the rest he had nothing to do with all that had been written.
59. Whose slaves did the Governor harbour, use in his service, and extort from their masters?—Not his; nor does he know that it has been done in the case of others.
60. In what did the Governor ever oppress or persecute the cashier H. Munkerus?—This is unknown to me.
61. Whether the Governor is the cause that he committed suicide?—I know nothing about it.
62. Also that the salesman W. Corssenaar lost his eyesight through the Governor's ill-treatment?—He knows nothing of this also.
64. When and whither did the Governor and some others send men with powder and lead to rob the Hottentots of their cattle in a detestable and violent manner?—I know nothing about it.
65. Whom did the Governor deprive of some cattle in a fraudulent way?—I do not know.

66. How dares he then charge the Governor with such lies?—He does not know that the Governor is so charged.

67. What two burgher councillors did the Governor endeavour to deprive of their property in an avaricious manner?—I do not know.

68. How or by what can he prove it?—By nothing.

69. What freeman has been requested, at the instigation of the Governor, to horsewhip two burgher councillors?—I do not know.

70. Whether he and others are at liberty to sell their wines, cattle, and other refreshments to passing ships?—Yes.

71. Why then is it asserted in the letter signed by them that such is prohibited, and is the Governor charged that no foreign ships can obtain provisions except from him alone?—He does not know that this is in the letter.

72. Whether he can show that the Governor makes such supplies?—No.

73. Why then did he sign and write such things?—He does not know, for the aforesaid reasons.

74. From whom did the Governor ever receive presents for their lands, or who had to pay him heavily with presents for their lands?—He does not know.

75. Can he show that the Governor is a scourge of the land, and that coarse knaves, thriving on theft and robbery, are his best friends, and highly esteemed by him because they fill his pockets?—No.

76. Whether he is not to acknowledge that the Governor has by such *calanges* been wickedly libelled, and contrary to all truth?—Yes; if it stands in the letter.

77. Who are those coarse knaves?—He does know it, or them.

78. Whether he can show that the best timber is selected for the Governor, who pays the lowest price, and that the freemen must give the most money for the worst?—No.

80. Whether he adheres to his signature, or is sorry for it?—He adheres to his signature only as regards the liquor and butcher lease, but of all the further matters and libels he knows nothing, and has nothing to do with them.

Thus done in the Castle Good Hope, on the aforementioned date. (Signed) Jacob Louw (lower stood), in my presence (Signed) A. Poulle, Secretary (in margin), as Commissioners A. van Reede, K. J. Slotsboo, H. Bouman. Agrees.

A. POULLE, Secretary.

---

## ANNEXURE D 6.

## EXTRACT.

Interrogatories framed by Landdrost Joh. Starrenburgh for the examination of Christiaan Wynoch, freeman at the Cape.

Monday, 15th March, 1706. Present: A. v. Reede, K. J. Slotsboo, J. Brummert, and H. Bouman.

1. Name and birthplace of witness?—Christiaan Wynoch of Halberstadt.

2. His age?—38 years.

3. Whether he is not aware that certain letters or writings, to the injury and detriment of the Governor and Government here, had been sent to the Hon. Directors in Patria and the High Government of India at Batavia?—Says that a letter has been read to him, which was to be sent to the Fatherland, but he knows of no other letter.

8. Whether these letters were not signed by him?—Had signed the letter to Patria.

11. Who had requested and instigated him?—Jacob Louw had called, and Tas requested him to sign.

12. Whether he is aware of the contents?—It is impossible for him to know; but he is well aware that it contained things which he did not like.

14. How then did he dare to sign such slanderous and defamatory writings?—Because he was, to his regret, present at the time, and he feared that if he had refused, and the matter had afterwards become known, he would then have been considered the informer.

18. How then did he dare to accuse his chief of such infamous lies?—I have nothing to do with that, though I have likewise signed, although I regret it sufficiently.

19. What instigated him to this rebellious conduct?—He had no reason, but, as he was in the country, he had been requested to do so.

20. Did the Governor and Council wrong or injure him in any way?—Me? Certainly not.

21. Did he ever injure or wrong the public?—I can only speak of myself, and not of others.

22. What did it consist of?—I do not know.

23. Whether he or any of his fraternity have ever by petition or word of mouth brought their complaints before the Governor or Council?—No.

27. Whether he has ever been on the Governor's farm?—Never in my life.

28. Whether he can show that it is as large as a whole town?—I have not seen it.

29. Whether 50 farmers could subsist there?—I do not know.
30. By whom have such falsehoods been inserted in the letter?—I do not know.
31. Whether he has ever seen the Governor's cattle?—No.
32. By whom has the number been estimated and returned?—I don't know this also.
33. Whether he or anyone else has suffered any injury or nuisance from the Governor's cattle?—I know nothing about it.
36. Whether the Governor has his farming implements made, without payment, from the Company's iron, &c.?—I don't know this also.
37. Whether the Governor has 15 cattle stations beyond the mountains, which are all in charge of Company's servants?—No.
38. Whether he can show that the Governor neglects the Company's service and affairs because he is too much on his farm?—I cannot prove that.
39. Whether he is not aware that a permit is given, to those asking for it, to enable them to cut timber, wagon wood, &c.?—I have never been obliged to ask for one.
40. Whether he can show that the Governor has extorted wine from anyone at a low price, and sold them to the English?—No.
41. Who has ever been compelled by the Governor to convey heavy loads of beams, planks, &c., from the Cape to his farm, so that the oxen's necks were broken?—Mine certainly not, and I do not know of others.
42. Why then did he sign or write such wicked letters against the Governor?—He had been requested to do so, but he is sorry that he ever signed them.
44. What bakers did the Governor threaten to ruin, because they would not take his corn at a high price?—I do not know.
46. Whose slaves did the Governor harbour, use in his service or extort from the owners?—I do not know; it has never happened to me.
47. In what did the Governor ever oppress or persecute the cashier H. Munkerus?—I know nothing about it.
48. Whether the Governor is the cause of his suicide?—I know nothing about it.
49. Whether the salesman W. Corssenaar lost his eyesight in consequence of the Governor's illtreatment?—I don't know this also.
50. When and whither did the Governor and some others send some men with powder and lead in order to rob the Hottentots in a detestable and violent manner of their cattle?—I do not know.
51. What freemen did the Governor deprive of their cattle in a fraudulent manner?—He does not know. Neither his, nor that of any one else.
52. What two burgher councillors did the Governor avariciously desire to deprive of their possessions?—I do not know.

54. Whether he and others are not free to sell their wines, cattle and other refreshments to the ships?—It has never been refused to him. He always sold his wines to the Company and the lessee.

55. Why then is it stated in the letter that it is forbidden, and why is the Governor accused that foreign ships can get no provisions except from himself?—I do not know; it has never occurred to me. I likewise never asked for it.

56. Whether he can show that the Governor ever did such a thing?—I have never seen it.

58. Whether he can show that the Governor is a scourge of the land, and that coarse knaves, thriving on robbery and theft, are the best friends of the Governor, and in his highest estimation because they fill his pockets?—I cannot prove that, for the Governor has never done me any harm.

59. Who are those rogues?—I do not know them.

60. Whether he can show that the best European wood is selected for the Governor who pays the lowest rates for them, and that the freemen must pay the highest prices for the worst?—I never fetched any, so I know nothing about it.

Signed in presence of the Commissioners and of

A. POUILLE, Secretary.

#### ANNEXURE D 7.

##### EXTRACT.

Interrogatories drawn up by Landdrost Joh. Starrenburgh for the examination of Hans Conterman, Heemraad of Stellenbosch.

Monday, 22nd March, 1706. Present: A. v. Reede, G. J. Slotsboo, J. Brommert, and H. Bouman.

1. His name and birthplace?—Hans Jaoob Conterman of Lademer in Germany.

2. His age?—50 years.

20. Whether he can prove as the truth, the abuse and libels hurled at the Governor and others in the letter?—No.

21. How then does he dare to charge his chief with such wicked lies?—I know nothing of that. Very likely it was not read to me.

22. What instigated him to the rebellion?—He had no reasons.

23. Whether he and others did not have the right to lease, as it was offered publicly and to everyone?—Yes.

24. Whether the Governor and Council had ever wronged or injured him in any way?—He had never been injured or harmed by them.

25. Whether the Governor had wronged or injured the public?—No.

26. What did it consist of?—Answer as above.

27. Whether he or any of his so-called fraternity had ever by request or word of mouth laid their complaints before the Governor or the Council?—Answer as above.

28. Whether he became from his own motives a member of the conspiracy, or had been seduced by some one else?—I have been seduced into it.

30. What was the object of the conspiracy and to what did they intend finally to bring it?—He had been invited to the house of Wessel Pretorius with his wife, and coming there one jolly day, he had been requested by Pretorius and v. d. Byl to enter into an agreement with them, but if he, when they had stated their case, would not consent to their request, he was to keep away from their company, unless he entered into the plot. Pretorius had first called him outside, and said Hans, I have something to say to you; you may do it, if you like or not, but you must promise me not to tell it to anybody. He then promised Pretorius on his word to do so and to be silent; that thereupon Pretorius and v. d. Byl who had joined them, proposed to him, that they intended to draw up a letter or petition for the welfare of the public, and asked him whether he would also be inclined to sign it; upon this he gave his parole, and kept the affair secret until now.

31. In what did the welfare of the community consist?—He says he does not know what they meant by it.

32. Whether he has ever been on the Governor's farm?—Yes; four or five times.

33. Whether he can show that it is as big as a whole town?—No.

34. Whether he can show that 50 farmers can subsist there?—He has never been a farmer in his life and therefore does not know.

35. By whom then has such a falsehood been inserted in their letter?—I do not know.

36. Whether he has ever seen the cattle of the Governor?—No.

37. By whom has the number been estimated and returned?—He does not know.

38. Whether he can show that the Governor uses in his private service 60 servants of the Company, officers, sailors and soldiers, and also 100 of the Company's best slaves?—No; it would be difficult for me to do that.

39. Who told him that?—Had never heard of it in his life.

40. Also that the Governor had all his farming implements made for nothing from the Company's iron, &c.?—He cannot prove it and nobody told him so.

41. Also that he has 15 cattle posts over the mountain all in

charge of Company's servants?—I do not know. I have never been so far in my life.

42. Whether he can show that the Governor neglects the Company's service and affairs because he is too much on his farm?—No.

43. Whether he is aware that a permit is allowed to everyone asking for it in order to allow him to cut timber, wagon and other wood?—Yes; I know it well.

44. Whether he can show that the Governor extorts wine from the people at a low figure, to sell them to the English?—No.

45. Who has ever been compelled by the Governor to convey heavy beams, planks, &c., from the Cape to his farm, and whose oxen broke their necks in consequence?—I do not know.

46. Why then did he write and sign such wicked letters against the Governor?—From simplicity and fear because he had been compelled.

47. Whether he persists in his former malice or is sorry for it?—I regret what I have done.

52. Whose slaves did the Governor harbour, use in his service, and extorted from their masters?—I do not know. Once he got a runaway slave of mine, but he restored him at once.

53. In what did the Governor ever oppress or persecute the cashier H. Munkerus?—I do not know.

54. Whether the Governor is the cause that he committed suicide?—This is the first time that I hear of it.

55. And that the salesman W. Corssenaar lost his eyesight through the Governor's ill-treatment?—Nothing of the kind ever came under my observation.

56. When and whither did the Governor and others send men with powder and lead in order to rob the Hottentots of their cattle in a detestable and violent manner?—I do not know and never heard it.

57. Whom did the Governor defraud of any cattle?—I do not know.

58. What two burgher councillors did the Governor wish avariciously to deprive of their goods?—I do not know.

59. In or with what could he show it?—I do not know.

60. Whether he and other inhabitants are not allowed freely to sell their wines, cattle, and other refreshments to the ships?—He has never traded in or supplied such wares; nor has it ever been forbidden him, nor do I know of any others.

61. What freeman has at the instigation of the Governor been requested to horsewhip two burgher councillors?—I do not know.

62. Why, then, is it said in the letter (N.B.—This question should follow after No. 60), signed by them, that it is forbidden, and the Governor is accused, that foreign ships can get no provisions excepting what is supplied to them by the Governor?—I know nothing about it.

63. Whether he can show that the Governor supplies them with such provisions?—No.

64. From whom did the Governor ever receive presents for their lands, or whose lands had to be paid for heavily with presents?—He has never requested lands or enjoyed any, and he knows of no one who had to pay for his lands.

65. Whether he can prove that the Governor is a scourge of the land, and that coarse knaves, who thrive by robbery and theft, are his best friends and stand in his highest estimation because they fill his pockets?—I cannot do that.

66. Who are they?—I do not know. I can say nothing about it.

67. Whether he can show that the best European timber is selected for the Governor, who pays the lowest prices for it, whilst the freemen must pay the highest for the worst?—I cannot.

69. Whether he is not to acknowledge that the signing of such libellous documents against his ruler is treason, and that he is accordingly a perjurer?—I know it, and am heartily sorry for it that I fell into such conduct.

73. Whether he is not to acknowledge in his conscience and mind that everything in the aforementioned documents is a wicked lie?—Yes. I acknowledge it.

Signed, &c., by Hans Conterman.

A. Poulle, Secretary.

#### ANNEXURE D 8.

##### EXTRACT.

Interrogatories framed by the Landdrost Joh. Starrenburgh, for the examination of the free burgher Claas Meyboom, of the Cape.

Tuesday, 16th March, 1706. Present: A. v. Reede, K. J. Slotsboo, J. Brommert, and H. Bouman.

1. Name and birthplace of witness?—Claas Meyboom, of Meppel, but long a burgher of Amsterdam.

2. His age?—Forty years.

9. Whether the letters have not been signed by him?—Yes, both; the one to Holland and the other sent to India.

12. Who asked and instigated him to do so?—Henning Huysing.

13. Whether he is well aware of the contents?—No, I am not.
16. How, then, could he sign such libelous and infamous writings?—Through his simple-mindedness.
18. By whom have those people been instigated?—I do not know, but have heard that Huysing is the cause of the whole.
19. Whether he can prove that the abuse and libels flung at the Governor and others are true?—No.
20. How, then, does he dare to charge his chief with such wicked lies?—Through his simple-mindedness, and through the management of Huysing, because the latter had always advanced him money.
21. What moved him to this rebellious conduct?—He had no motive.
22. Whether the Governor or Council had wronged or injured him in any way?—No.
23. Whether the Governor wronged the community?—No.
24. What did it consist of, or in what were they injured in their rights?—In nothing.
25. Whether he or any of his so-called fraternity had either by petition or word of mouth (complained) to the Governor or Council?—No. I don't know.
26. Whether he joined the conspirators voluntarily, or had been induced by others?—Had been seduced to do so.
27. By whom?—By Henning Huysing.
28. What was the object of the conspiracy, and to what did they intend finally to bring it?—I do not know.
29. Has he ever been on the Governor's farm?—No.
30. Whether he can show that it is as large as a whole town?—No.
31. Whether 50 farmers can subsist there?—No.
32. By whom have such falsehoods been inserted in their letters?—Replies, “That I do not know.”
33. Whether he has seen the cattle of the Governor?—No.
34. By whom has the number been estimated and returned?—I do not know.
35. Whether he or anyone else has been suffering loss through the Governor's cattle?—No.
36. Whether he can show that the Governor has in his own private service 60 servants of the Company, officers, sailors, and soldiers, who receive Company's pay, rations, &c., also 100 of the best slaves of the Company?—No.
37. Also that the Governor has all his farming implements made gratis out of the Company's iron, &c.?—No.
38. That he has 15 cattle stations beyond the mountains, in charge of the Company's servants?—No.
39. Whether he can show that the Governor neglects the Company's service and affairs because he is too much on his farm?—No.

40. Whether he is not aware that a permit is granted to those who ask for it, in order to cut timber, wagon and other wood?—Yes.

41. Whether he can show that the Governor extorts wines from anyone at a low price to sell them to the English?—No.

42. Who has ever been forced by the Governor to convey heavy loads of beams, planks, &c., from the Cape to his farm, and so break the necks of his oxen?—I do not know.

43. Why, then, did he sign such wicked letters against him?—He was seduced by Huysing.

44. What bakers did the Governor ever threaten to ruin because they would not buy his corn at a high price?—Neither him nor anyone else.

45. Whose slaves did the Governor harbour, use in his service, and extort from their masters?—I do not know.

46. In what did the Governor ever oppress or persecute the cashier H. Munkerus?—I do not know. I never heard it.

47. Whether the Governor is the cause that he committed suicide?—Answer as above.

48. And that the salesman W. Corssenaar lost his eyesight by ill-treatment of the Governor?—I know nothing about it.

49. When and whither did the Governor and others send men with powder and lead in order to rob the Hottentots of their cattle in a violent and detestable manner?—I know nothing about it.

50. What freemen have been defrauded of their cattle by the Governor?—I do not know. At any rate, not I.

51. What two burgher councillors did the Governor endeavour avariciously to deprive of their property?—He knows nothing about it.

52. What freeman has, at the Governor's instigation, been requested to horsewhip two burgher councillors?—He knows nothing about it.

53. Whether he and other people are not at liberty to sell their wines, cattle, and other refreshments to the ships?—Yes. I do not know better.

54. Why then is it asserted in the letter signed by them that it is forbidden, and that the Governor is charged that foreign ships can get no provisions unless what the Governor supplies?—I do not know that. It has never been refused to me; nor has anything of mine ever been seized.

55. Whether he can show that the Governor ever did such a thing?—No.

56. From whom did the Governor ever receive presents for lands, or who had to pay for their lands with presents?—I do not know.

57. Whether he can show that the Governor is a scourge of the land, and that coarse knaves, thriving on roguery and theft, are his best friends, and held in the highest esteem by him because they fill his pockets?—No.

58. Who are they?—I do not know.

65. Whether he is not bound to declare conscientiously that everything contained in the letters signed by him and others is a wicked falsehood, and that contrary to all truth he has most detestably libelled the Governor?—Yes.

(Signed by) Claas Meyboom, &c. . . .

A. POUILLE, Secretary.

#### ANNEXURE D 9.

##### EXTRACT.

Interrogatories framed by Landdrost Joh. Starrenburgh for the examination of Pieter Meyer, freeman at the Cape.

Friday, 9th April, 1706. Present: A. v. Reede, K. J. Slotsboo, and H. Bouman.

1. His name and birthplace?—Pieter Meyer of Dauphiné.

2. His age?—38 years.

17. How could he subscribe to such libellous and infamous writings?—Because he saw that they had been signed by others.

19. By whom had those people been instigated?—He had been called by a servant to the house of the brewer, and had then been requested to sign, by the brewer W. Mensing, A. Tas, and the two aforesaid persons.

20. Whether he can prove that the libel and abuse contained in the letter against the Governor and others are true?—No.

21. How then does he dare to charge his chief with such wicked lies?—He had done it through stupidity, and is in his heart sorry for it. He begs that this offence may be forgiven him.

22. What moved him to this rebellion?—He had no motive, but in the name of the public interest he had been seduced to do so.

23. Whether he and others did not have the right to lease, as it was open to everybody and offered publicly?—Yes; he had personally leased a  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the brandy.

24. Whether the Governor or the Council had in any way ever wronged or injured him?—No.

25. Whether, as far as he knows, this had ever been done to the community?—No.

26. What did it consist of?—I do not know.

27. Whether he, or one of his so-called fraternity, had ever by petition or word of mouth laid their complaints before the Governor or the Council?—Not he. But he says that Gerrit Meyer had told him that last year he had brought his complaint about the Cape brandies forward by request.

28. Whether he joined the conspiracy of his own accord, or had been seduced by others?—He had been called to the brewer, and had been requested and induced to sign by the four persons present there.

29. By whom?—By the aforementioned persons.

32. Whether he had been on the Governor's farm?—No.

33. Is it as large as a whole town?—No.

34. Can 50 farmers earn a living there?—I do not know.

35. By whom have such falsehoods been inserted in their letters?—I do not know. Certainly not by me.

36. Whether he has ever seen the Governor's cattle?—No.

37. By whom has the number been estimated and returned?—I do not know.

38. Whether he can show that the Governor uses in his private service about 60 servants of the Company, &c. (see preceding similar question)?—No.

39. Who told him so?—No one.

40. That the Governor also has his farming implements made gratis from the Company's iron, &c.?—No. I cannot prove it.

41. About the cattle stations beyond the mountains? (See similar question above).—No.

42. That the Governor neglects the service because he is too much on his farm?—No.

43. Whether he is not aware that those asking for it receive a permit to cut timber, &c.?—Yes.

44. Can he show that the Governor forces people to sell their wines to him at a low price, and that he afterwards sells them to the English?—No.

45. Whom did the Governor compel to convey timber to his farm, &c.?—I do not know.

46. Why then did he sign such wicked letters?—Because he had seen the signatures of so many, and therefore thought that there could be no harm in it likewise to sign.

47. Whether he persists in his malice, or is sorry for it?—He is sorry for it from the bottom of his heart.

53. Whose slaves did the Governor ever harbour, &c.?—I do not know.

54. When did the Governor oppress H. Munckerus?—I do not know. It is the first time that I hear of it.

55. Is the Governor the cause of the suicide?—No.

56. And that W. Corsenaar lost his sight, &c.?—No.

57. When did the Governor send out men to rob the Hottentots, &c.?—I do not know, and never heard of it.

58. Whose cattle did the Governor obtain fraudulently?—I never heard of it.

59. What two burgher councillors did the Governor wish to deprive of their property?—I do not know.

60. In what, or by what can he show it?—By nothing.

61. What freeman has been instigated by the Governor to horsewhip, &c.?—I know nothing at all about it.

62. Whether he is not free, &c., to sell his wines, &c., to the ships?—He has never been refused nor forbidden.

63. Why, then, is the Governor charged that foreign ships can get no provisions, &c.?—I do not know that it is mentioned in the letters.

64. Does the Governor make such supplies?—No.

65. From whom did the Governor receive presents, &c.?—From no one, as far as I know.

66. Whether he can show that the Governor is a scourge of the land, &c.?—No.

67. Who are they?—I do not know them.

68. Whether there is any truth in the petition, or the whole is a wicked lie?—He considers the whole to be a falsehood, and cannot show any truth in it.

69. Whether he can show that the best timber is selected for the Governor, &c.?—No.

(Signed by) Pieter Meyer, &c.

A. POULE, Secretary.

#### ANNEXURE D 10.

##### EXTRACT.

Interrogatories drawn up by Landdrost Joh. Starrenburgh for the examination of Steven Vermey, freeman at the Cape.

Tuesday, 16th March, 1706. Present: The same Commissioners.

1. His name and birthplace?—Steven Vermey, of Rotterdam.

2. His age?—Fifty-seven years.

18. How could he sign such libellous writings?—Because he had lost the lease, and did not know how to earn his bread for his wife and children.

21. Whether he can prove the libel, &c., to be true?—I cannot.

23. What moved him to this rebellion?—Because I had lost the lease.

24. Whether he and others did not have the right to lease, &c.?—I could not lease in that way, but only a quarter.
25. Whether the Governor or Council has ever wronged or injured him?—I do not know.
26. Whether he ever wronged the community?—I cannot know that.
27. In what did it consist?—I cannot know that.
28. Whether he or one of the conspirators has ever complained, &c.?—No.
29. Whether he joined the conspiracy of his own accord, &c.?—He was induced because he could not get the lease.
33. Has he been on the Governor's farm?—No.
34. Is it as large as a whole town?—I cannot prove it.
35. Can 50 farmers subsist on it?—I do not know.
36. By whom have such lies been inserted in the letter?—I do not know.
37. Whether he has ever seen the cattle of the Governor?—No.
38. By whom has the number been estimated and returned?—I do not know.
39. Whether he can show that the Governor uses for his private service 60 Company's servants, &c.?—No.
40. Who told it to him?—I have never heard of it.
41. And that he has his farming implements made for nothing from the Company's iron, &c.?—I cannot prove it.
42. And that he has 15 cattle stations beyond the mountains, &c.?—I do not know.
43. Or that the Governor neglects the Company's affairs, &c.?—I cannot say or prove it.
44. Whether he is not aware that a permit is granted to those, &c.?—I have never been refused.
45. Whether he can show that the Governor extorts the wines from anybody, &c.?—No.
46. Who has ever been compelled by the Governor to convey heavy loads, &c.?—He has never ridden for the Governor, and knows nothing of others.
47. Why, then, did he sign such wicked letters?—He did it in anger and when he was in trouble.
48. Whether he persists in his malice, &c.?—He is heartily sorry that he also signed, and wishes that he had never done it, as it had taken place through anger.
53. Whose slaves did the Governor harbour, &c.?—I do not know.
54. In what did the Governor ever oppose the cashier H. Munkerus?—I do not know.
55. Whether the Governor is the cause that he shot himself?—I do not know.
56. And that W. Corsenaar lost his sight, &c.?—I do not know.

57. When and whither did the Governor, &c., send men to rob the Hottentots, &c.?—I do not know this also.

58. Whose cattle did the Governor fraudulently obtain?—I do not know this also.

59. What two burgher councillors did the Governor attempt to deprive, &c.?—I do not know this also.

60. How can he prove it?—I cannot prove it.

61. What freeman has been instigated by the Governor to horsewhip, &c.?—I do not know.

62. Whether he and others had not the liberty to sell their wines, &c.?—He does not know, as he never had wine or cattle to sell.

63. Why then is it said in the letter that it is prohibited, &c.?—He knows nothing of it, and never heard of it.

64. Whether he can show that the Governor affords such supplies?—No.

65. From whom did the Governor ever receive presents, &c.?—I do not know.

66. Whether he can show that the Governor is a scourge of the land, &c.?—No.

67. Who are the men?—I do not know.

68. Whether he can show that the best timber is selected for the Governor, &c.?—No.

83. Whether the contents of the libel signed by him are true or false?—He holds everything in it to be untrue, and cannot prove it. He professes that he is heartily sorry that he signed such a letter.

84. How could he so far forget himself as to injure his ruler's reputation with falsehood?—Through anger because he was deprived of the lease.

85. Who instigated him?—Adam Tas had given him the letter and requested him to sign.

(Signed by) Steven Vermey, &c.

A. POUILLE, Secretary.

#### ANNEXURE D 11.

##### EXTRACT.

Interrogatories framed by the same Landdrost for examining Jacob Pleunis, burgher at the Cape.

Wednesday, 7th May, 1706. Present: The same Commissioners.

1. His name and birthplace?—Jacob Pleunis, of Orsoy.
2. His age?—Forty-four years.

15. Whether he is aware of the contents of the documents?—  
No.
16. Whether they were not plainly read to him before he signed them?—No; but Van der Byl gave him the contents.
17. By whom was it read?—By no one.
19. How could he dare to sign such libellous writings?—He did not know that what he signed contained such libels, because Van der Byl had only told him that it was a petition to be allowed free trade with wine.
23. What induced him to subscribe to that libel?—Because he was not allowed to bring up his wine.
24. Who refused him?—The Governor.
25. What reasons did the Governor give for his refusal?—The Governor said that the lessee complained that there were too many smugglers, and he had replied that he did not wish to be reckoned among them.
26. Whether he had been injured in any way by the Governor or Council?—Only in the above-mentioned case.
27. Has the Governor ever wronged the community?—No.
28. Whether he is aware and has seen that the lease was public, &c.?—Yes.
29. Whether he or one of his fraternity had ever brought any complaints, &c.?—No.
30. What moved him and them to sign such a libel?—Because he could not bring up his wines.
31. Whether he joined the conspiracy of his own accord, &c.?—He had joined at the instigation of Pieter van der Byl.
32. Whether what he signed was true or false?—I cannot prove a single statement. Only I have not been allowed to bring up my wines.
33. Has he ever been on the Governor's farm?—Yes.
34. Is it as large as a whole town?—No.
35. Can 50 farmers subsist there?—No.
36. How many buildings or sheds are on it?—Only a dwelling-house and two or three barns.
37. Whether he ever saw the cattle of the Governor?—No.
38. Who inserted the number in the letter?—I do not know.
39. Is it true that the Governor employs in his own service 60 servants of the Company, &c.?—No.
40. And that the Governor has 15 cattle stations, &c.?—No.
41. Can he prove that the Governor has all his farming implements, &c., made, &c.?—No.
42. Can he show that the Governor neglects the Company's service, &c.?—No.
43. Why then did he libel his ruler with such lies?—He did not know that such libels were mentioned in it.
44. Whether he is not aware that a permit is granted to those, &c.?—He did not know it, and never asked for one.

45. Whether it is true, and he can prove it that the Governor has extorted wines, &c?—No.

46. Whether it is true that foreign ships can get no refreshments, &c.?—No.

47. Did he ever see or hear that the Governor sells refreshments to foreign nations?—No.

48. Whether he or another has ever been prevented from selling, &c.?—No; only he was not allowed to bring up his wines.

49. Why then did he charge the Governor with such falsehoods?—He did not know that they were contained in the letter.

50. Whom did the Governor ever compel to convey heavy loads, &c.?—He does not know.

51. Whose slaves did the Governor ever harbour, &c.?—I do not know.

52. In what did the Governor oppress H. Munkerus?—I do not know.

53. Is the Governor the cause that he committed suicide?—Did not know that they were ever bad friends.

55. And that W. Corssenaar lost his sight, &c.?—Knows nothing about it, and never heard that they had a quarrel.

59. What freeman has been requested by the Governor to horse-whip, &c.?—I don't know.

60. What two burgher councillors did the Governor endeavour avariciously to deprive of their property?—I know nothing about it.

61. Who is the baker who has been threatened by the Governor that he would be ruined because he would not take his corn at a high price?—I do not know.

62. Whose cattle did the Governor obtain in a fraudulent manner?—I do not know.

63. When and whither did the Governor and others send men with powder and lead, &c.?—I do not know.

64. From whom did the Governor ever take presents for their lands, &c.?—He has never heard anything about it.

65. Whether he can prove that the Governor does his best to impoverish the community and make them destitute?—No; I do not know.

66. In what did it consist?—No; I did not know that that stood in the letter.

67. Whether he can show that the Governor pays the lowest price for timber, &c.?—Did not know that that was said in the letter.

68. Why then charge him with it, and write and sign such falsehoods?—He did not know otherwise, or that the memorial had any other object than to petition that they might bring up their wines and sell them without hindrance.

71. Whether he can point to one sentence in the libel as the truth?—Pieter van der Byl had only told him that it was a petition for permission to bring up their wines freely.

74. Whether he insists in his disaffection, or regrets having insulted the Governor?—He is sorry for having signed, as the Governor has never insulted him.

Signed at the Castle by the witness and the Commissioners and the Secretary,

A. POULLE.

#### ANNEXURE D 12.

Appeared before a commission of the Court of Justice, the ex-Heemraad, Wessel Pretorius, who at the request of Landdrost J. Starrenburgh, voluntarily declared that he had often been last year at Stellenbosch at the house of the Heemraad P. v. d. Byl, who with Jac. v. d. Heyden, Guilliam du Toit, Fernandus Appel, A. Tas and others, had requested him also to sign a paper drawn up by them to libel and defame the Governor, with the threat that if he did not, as a fellow Heemraad, do so, the community would afterwards break his neck, as the paper was in the public interest.... He therefore, moved by fear, had signed without however being able to show that the vile libels contained in it can in any way be applied to the Governor and other injured persons. He had never been badly treated by the Governor. He had signed because the others had done so, and pressed him hard. He is aware that the Governor is the lawful head of this place, and represents the highest authority here, so that everyone owes him all proper honour and respect. He therefore declares that he is heartily sorry that he also has signed the paper, and accordingly requests that he may be relieved and released from it. He also declares that neither alone, nor with others he had ever petitioned the Governor and Council in writing or by word of mouth in the interests of the community, that the latter had been wronged, injured or in any way prejudiced in their rights. He further promises henceforth to conduct himself in everything as a well disposed upright and faithful subject, and henceforth as far as possible beware of similar and other snares.

Signed at the Castle on the 11th March, 1706, by W. Pretorius, in presence of the beforementioned Commissioners and the Secretary,

A. POULLE.

## ANNEXURE D 13.

Appeared before the Committee of the Court of Justice, Daniel van Zevenhoven, 47 years old, who voluntarily declared at the requisition of Landdrost Johannes Starrenburgh that it is true that about six months ago, when at the house of the brewer W. Mensingh he had found a letter, drawn up and signed by some people, and when requested he had also signed, not knowing that such libels had been inserted in it against the Governor and others, as he now finds. He therefore very humbly requests that his signing the wicked document may be forgiven him, as he had been seduced to do so. He promises henceforth to make himself worthy of it by good conduct and loyalty to his rulers.

Signed by him, in the presence of the Commissioners and the Secretary, A. Poulle, on the 31st March, 1706.

---

## ANNEXURE D 14.

Appeared before the undersigned Commissioners, &c., Dirk Pietersz, of Alblas, sailor, belonging to the Castle, and formerly on loan in the service of the Governor, a thatcher by trade; who declares at the request of Landdrost J. Starrenburgh, that about eight weeks ago he had with the Governor's consent gone to Drakenstein to look for work there among the farmers; that at sunset he arrived in the Frenchhoek, at the house of a farmer whose name he does not know. He saw there 19 men who were all, excepting Hercules du Prez, unknown to him. He saluted them and asked for a bottle of wine, and told them that he was the Governor's thatcher, and had come out to look for work. He was told that then he must sign with them, as he had to live by them. He replied, a rogue would do that, and sign against his chief, but I won't do it. Hercules du Prez replied, "Strike out then," and upon this all fell upon him and trod, kicked and struck him very grievously with their feet and fists, so that with difficulty he got outside, and when he was on his legs again, one rushed on him with a bare knife in order to give him a cut in the face, but by withdrawing his head he escaped the wound; the knife however reached his hat and made a small cut in it (as shown to the Commissioners). After that all returned home and witness went further.

About a month ago, on a Sunday, whilst at work on the property of the late Adriaan van Brakel at Koeberg, he had been requested by one of the sons, named Leendert, to proceed to the place of his brother Jacobus, in the Tijgerbergen. He consented,

and they went thither on horseback, and found there the said Jacobus van Brakel, the farmer Cornelis van Nieuwkerken, but no others. At first he was treated well by them, and regaled on some wine. He was then asked whether he would make a statement of the size and condition of the Governor's farm, and its further capabilities. He replied, "I won't do it, and I shan't do it." They replied, "You shall do it, however." And Jacobus van Brakel went to sit down for the purpose of writing a certain document containing a statement which he, the witness, was expected to sign. After that he read the paper to the witness, who, after its being read, said, "It is mostly altogether false what is written there, and I won't sign it." Upon this C. van Nieuwkerken approached him with a sheathed cutlass in one and the hilt in the other hand, saying, "You shall sign, or I shall chop you that the thunder shall fetch you." Both of them then seized witness, and forcibly putting his right hand on the paper with a pen it, they managed to obtain his signature. After that, as he had been cowed, and was afraid of further ill-treatment, they gave him more wine, which he drank with them. After that he left with Leendert for the latter's place.

The above is the honest truth, and is as it took place. The deponent is prepared to confirm this statement by oath if required.

Signed by him at the Castle on the 25th February, 1707, in presence of the Commissioners W. van Putten and K. J. Slotsboo.

W. HELOT, Secretary.

The above confirmed by oath on the 26th February, 1707.

Attestor,  
A. POULLE.

#### ANNEXURE E.

Extract from the general despatch written by the Hon. Councillor Extraordinary of India and Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, W. A. v. d. Stel, and Council, to the Committee of Directors from the respective Chambers of the General Netherlands Chartered East India Company, at the illustrious Meeting of the Lords Seventeen, dated 31st March, 1706.

1. We cannot refrain from informing you circumstantially of the mutinies and unheard of proceedings which have revealed themselves among some freemen, to the injury and great disrespect of the Governor and some of the chief men of this Government.

It has been long observed that the hatred of the people towards the Company's servants who possess any lands (though their number is about seven or eight only, and they do not together possess the hundredth part of ground compared to what the farmers have) has been very great; but never was it thought that the farmers would have gone to that excess as to form a conspiracy in order, if possible, to oust the Governor and some others, and for that purpose write letters to the India Government, and secretly sign them; and now again to yourselves, instigating the whole community in the country, and seducing them in the name of the public interest; some being even forced to sign, as will appear from the confessions under L<sup>a</sup> A, hereunto annexed. The evil had its origin in Henning Husing, who, having got others on his side, used his cousin, Adam Tas, as his secretary; whose papers, however, have been fortunately seized, whilst he himself is under arrest. This has enabled us to acquaint ourselves with all the particulars, and to learn that their accursed designs had for their object, by means of malicious, libellous, and false statements, to give a left-handed and crooked turn to everything, and to prejudice you against the Governor and those against whom they have a spite; although we feel sure that your minds are too just to condemn us unheard, or without defence. Their assurance increased to such an extent that some among them did not hesitate to ride round publicly in the country, and endeavour to inveigle all the people into the conspiracy.

2. We were therefore obliged to convene a Broad Council (assisted by the Commander, Vice-Commander, and other members) in order to adopt timely measures against this impious intention.

3. For that purpose we ordered the active and ex-burgher councillors to attend the meeting, in order to ask them whether, during the government of the present Governor, either together or individually, they had laid a petition before the Council, or complained by word of mouth, that they or other inhabitants had been improperly governed, treated, or prejudiced in their rights. To this all replied, before the full Council, "No."

4. Of this the assumed members of the Council will be able to testify to you, as it is alone a powerful proof that their dissatisfaction arises solely from pure hatred and malice, and that no further justification of ourselves is necessary.

5. But it was further deemed expedient, in order to restore rest and peace to the country, to order rigorously by placcaat, that everyone shall refrain from taking part in such a meeting, &c. (N.B.—For this Placcaat see Volume of Letters despatched 1696-1708, page 284.)

Some days after the publication very little notice seemed to have been taken of it, so that the Council decided to send some of the ringleaders, who were among the chief of those known to us, as disturbers of the general peace and as guilty through their

signatures under No. 33, annexed to this despatch, to the Fatherland in this present return fleet, as will appear from our Resolution of the 8th instant, annexed for your information. It is as follows :—

"The Governor having represented and made known to the Council that some malicious persons in this Government had, against all justice, reason, and fairness, committed the extreme excess, not merely of becoming dissatisfied with the Governor and the Government, but of conspiring with one another and putting on paper malicious and libellous letters and other vile untruths; also that their purpose was, after having first compromised other well-disposed inhabitants, and ensnared them in their toils by violence and other means of persuasion and promises, and seduced them from the path of virtue, by making them also sign the same vile documents, to send the latter to the Directors, some of which had already been sent to Holland and Batavia, as has been proved by the Governor from the papers and writings signed, which are complete evidence, and by which the heads and causes of this detestable work have been revealed; that consequently the (above-mentioned) placcaat had been published by the Broad Council; that in spite of the same, some of the same pernicious and malicious instruments not only continue in their evil ways stubbornly, but act contrary to the salutary order issued, treading it, as it were, under foot, riding through the settlement from one end to the other to get the people in a treacherous and knavish manner on their side, and instigating them in a malicious manner against the Government; tempting them, against their honour, oath, and duty, to fall away from their lawful Government and assist the conspirators in their vile enterprises;

And that as from all such evil conditions, if continued, only division of opinion, hatred, rebellion, mutiny, and finally the total ruin of this Government must be feared and expected, especially in these dangerous war times, the Governor left it for the earnest consideration of the Council whether it would not be advisable, in order to prevent and smother all further evil, to send away to the Fatherland some of the chief ringleaders and authors of the mutinous troop, in order to lay their complaints, if they wish to make them, before the Directors and defend themselves against the charges which the Governor and Council will send home on the subject.

The matter having been attentively considered, it was unanimously decided, in order to clear this Residency of all such mutinous and malicious people, to restore and preserve peace, already so much disturbed, and to maintain the Company's interests here, to send the following freemen as the chief mutineers and authors of the work to Holland with the return fleet, viz.:—Henning Husing, Jac. van der Heyden, Ferdinandus Appel, Pieter van der Byl, and Jan van Meerlant.

But though we have taken this step to bring everything back to its former state of peace and quiet, it seems that some malicious have still been left behind, who persist in their stubbornness, and make the minds of many obstinate, so that perhaps we shall be obliged, unless they repent, to take weightier steps against these rebels.

7. As just now stated, this malevolence and jealousy show themselves against the Company's servants who possess any land, and who are as follows:—

The Governor; the second person, Samuel Esterhazy; the Independent Fiscal, Jan Biesius; the minister, Petrus Kalde; the captain, Olof Berg; the cellar master, Jacobus de Wet; and the chief surgeon, Willem van Damme.

However, it is evident from their papers that their chief shafts are directed against the Governor, the second person, and the minister; but for that very reason it appears to us so much the stranger, because the said Hasing had encouraged and pressed the Governor and second person to get each a piece of land for cultivation. This induced the Governor in 1700, when the Hon. Wouter Valckenier was here as Commissioner, and who is at present a member of our Hon. Board, to ask him for a piece. He consequently received from him a piece of land 400 morgen in extent, as well as the Director.

8. It is also especially to be borne in mind that Company's servants, having no land for their own necessities and the supply of their households would be always, yes! the Governor included, compelled to buy at the highest rates from the unreasonable farmers the corn, cattle, wine, green-garden fruits and other necessaries that are indispensable; besides having to depend upon their grace, whether or not they would be inclined to help any services of the Company. This surely would be an unbearable burden for a chief and other servants of rank.

9. It is likewise to be presumed that some preceding chiefs here had grave objections to such a situation, and consequently took possession of some land with the consent of our Honourable or certain Commissioners, viz., the Commander Jan van Riebeck first received from Commissioner Ryckloff van Goens a piece of land behind the Lijn Moestuin; this was, however, afterwards disapproved of by us, and the place was kept as a pasture for the Company's cattle. Instead, however, he received the land at the "Boschveld," as it was quite immaterial to the Directors what piece of land he might select. That land is at present still one of the best and pleasantest places of this Residency, and is in possession of the bougher Gullion Hester.

In 1695 Commander Zacharias Wagenaar sold to his successor, Thimotheus van Quelligenen, a four-acre piece of land in this "Boschveld" road and 6 feet in extent, with the buildings, house, plantations, 25 Dutch sheep and some slaves.

On the 31st May, 1679, Commissioner Jacob van der Wayen gave in freehold to Hendrik Crudop, temporary commander, some garden ground, 1 morgen and 407 roods in extent, situated in Table Valley, which he had already had in possession and cultivated for eight years.

On the 13th July, 1685, Commissioner H. A. van Rheede gave Commander Simon van der Stel a certain piece of land 891 morgen 380 roods and 5 feet in extent, situated behind Table Mountain, near the Steenbergen.

10. It must also be observed that to Henning Husing alone have been granted the following lands, besides some houses and "erven" here at the Cape.

On the 1st January, 1683, a piece of corn land was given him by Mr. S. van der Stel under Stellenbosch at the "Eerste Rivier" 191 morgen and 200 roods in extent.

On the 6th October, 1690, by the same, a piece of land at Stellenbosch to the east and west of the "Eerste Rivier" 139 morgen 324 roods and 56 square feet in size.

On the 3rd June, 1693, by the same, a piece of land under Stellenbosch, also to the east and west of the "Eerste Rivier," 86 morgen 17 square roods in extent.

In 1695 he received from the same a piece of land under Stellenbosch 29 morgen and 300 square roods in extent, of which the Titledeed was duly granted on the 27th October, 1698.

On the 15th October, 1701, he received from Governor W. A. van der Stel a piece of land under Stellenbosch 99 morgen 4 roods and 72 square feet in extent, consisting of wildernesses and land unfit for ploughing, in order to be used for growing fuel. It is therefore evident that H. Husing received from Simon and Willem van der Stel, besides the house "erven" mentioned, 545 morgen 245 roods and 137 feet of land, which he has controlled as he liked and sold at the highest profit, at present possessing still 360 morgen, on which he sows and plants, and has a countless number of cattle and vines.

But in spite of this, he and his incited venomous partisans come forward and shamefully show their envy of the few Company's servants, who also possess some lands, in order not to be compelled to depend on the mercy of a lot of meanly-disposed and ignorant farmers, to rob them of the same in such a vile and malicious manner, and hinder them in everything, yea! if it were possible, to lay down the law altogether to the Company and to us here.

11. We may also add, what also can be clearly proved by the books, that the following wicked partisans of H. Husing, as Pieter van der Byl, Jac. v. d. Heyden, Klaas Hendriksz Diepenauw, Adam Tas, Jan van Meerland, Ferdinandus Appel, and Guilliam du Toit, together seven persons, possess together in freehold 1,200 morgen of land, besides some country stations on loan near Riebeek's Kasteel for the pasture and increase of their cattle.

12. They are together only eight farmers, but if the whole number of men or people of this country—554 in all—be taken, the largest portion of whom possess lands, a large quantity of land will be found to have been given away for nothing in freehold.

13. It is also true that the chief officers of the Company cannot possibly live on their pay and salary, as this is not a land in which they can make any permissible profits for the support of their large families. They are therefore naturally obliged to keep some land going, and the more so, as all the necessities of life, including fuel, are very dear.

14. And as regards the true interests of the Company here, it is clear, and will no doubt agree with your sentiments, that the principal object should be that wine, corn and meat should be abundant and cheap here, that the Company's ships may enjoy abundance of refreshments at a low price. This however is altogether contrary to the interests of the farmers, who do not like to see it, preferring to live a lazy and jolly life, and selling the smallest possible quantity at the highest possible rate, to promoting the interests of the Company. If they were to pay attention to wool sheep, they would recoup themselves for the loss incurred through cheap meat, as already mentioned above.

15. The leases, the only pure gains hitherto, they also endeavour to ruin, desiring free importation of wine from the country to do with it what they like, by which means smuggling would be so strengthened and facilitated, that it would indisputably cause a great loss to that prerogative of the Company, and should the Governor prevent it, the hatred towards him will become deeper. We therefore request that you may establish such rules on this subject as will be considered proper.

16. Finally we will add, in order clearly to refute the groundless charges which the farmers make about their wines, viz., that they cannot satisfactorily get rid of them, that about a month ago we sent out three Commissioners to look for some old wines among all the growers under this Government, and find out what quantity could be obtained for the return fleet. On their return however they reported that altogether they had found no more than six leaguers old wine out of the 1,076 leaguers "returned" to the Commissioners on the 31s. December, 1704, as will be seen from their declaration under P., which further verifies the same, and which has been confirmed by both."

A. Poullé, Secretary.

## ANNEXURE F 1.

We, Wouter Valkenier, Ordinary Councillor of Netherlands India, Commissioner of this Government, and Admiral of the return fleet at present lying here, Make known—That we grant and allow to the Hon. Willem Adriaan van der Stel, Counsellor Extraordinary of India, and Governor *in loco*, in freehold, a certain piece of land 400 morgen in extent, situated in Hottentots Holland, the position and situation of which are plainly indicated in the above diagram : with authority, by virtue of this, henceforth to retain possession of the said piece of land, let it wholly or in part, and further to plant, sow and build on the same as he may be inclined from time to time, subject however to such impositions, servitudes and taxes as may have already been placed on such lands by the Authorities in the name of the Company, or may still afterwards be placed on them.

Thus granted and issued in the Castle of Good Hope, 1st February, 1733. (Signed) Wouter Valkenier, J. F. (in margin) the Company's seal printed in red wax (beneath stood) by order of His Honor (Signed) Hugo de Goyer, Secretary (still lower stood) Agrees with the Register of Titledeeds at this Secretariat in the Castle of Good Hope the 23rd April, 1707.

(Signed) A. POUILLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

## ANNEXURE F 2.

Appeared before us, undersigned Commissioners from the Hon. Court of Justice of the Government, "Sieur" Willem ten Damme, chief surgeon ; David Vieravond, serjeant ; Jan Vosloo, master wood cutter ; Jan Hartog, master gardener ; Joost Verhens, under gardener ; Jacob Uldricksz, coachman ; Reynier Jansz, postilion ; Gideon Frischart, joiner ; Jan van den Bos, sailor and gardener ; all in the Company's service and stationed here. Together they declare at the requisition of the Hon. W. A. v. d. Stel, &c., how true it is that deponents, partly together, and partly alone, had at various times been on the farm of the Governor, named "Vergelegen," situated in or near the so-called Hottentots Holland,—and that they know it well that the following buildings are on the place, and in such a manner and form as shown below, viz.:—

A dwelling house one story high, level with the ground, containing six rooms or apartments, and a flat roof for the kitchen—five small closets or gardes des robes under flats or sloping roofs, and

a small provision cellar with a small room—all level with the ground, without other apartments or storeys.

A house for the mason with two rooms, and a front room with two small rooms under the sheds, and a yard with sheds.

Three sheep and cattle pens, and another bit of one.

A room for a wine press.

Another for the slaves.

Another for the horses and mules.

And two small rooms for work, and storing the tools—and that on the whole land there, no other buildings stand or are found—the rest consisting of cornlands, vines, plantations, and wilderness.

The above they have seen and found as stated, and to confirm their statement all repeat the solemn words “So truly help me, God Almighty.”

Here follow the signatures. 10th June, 1706.

A. POTILE, Secretary.

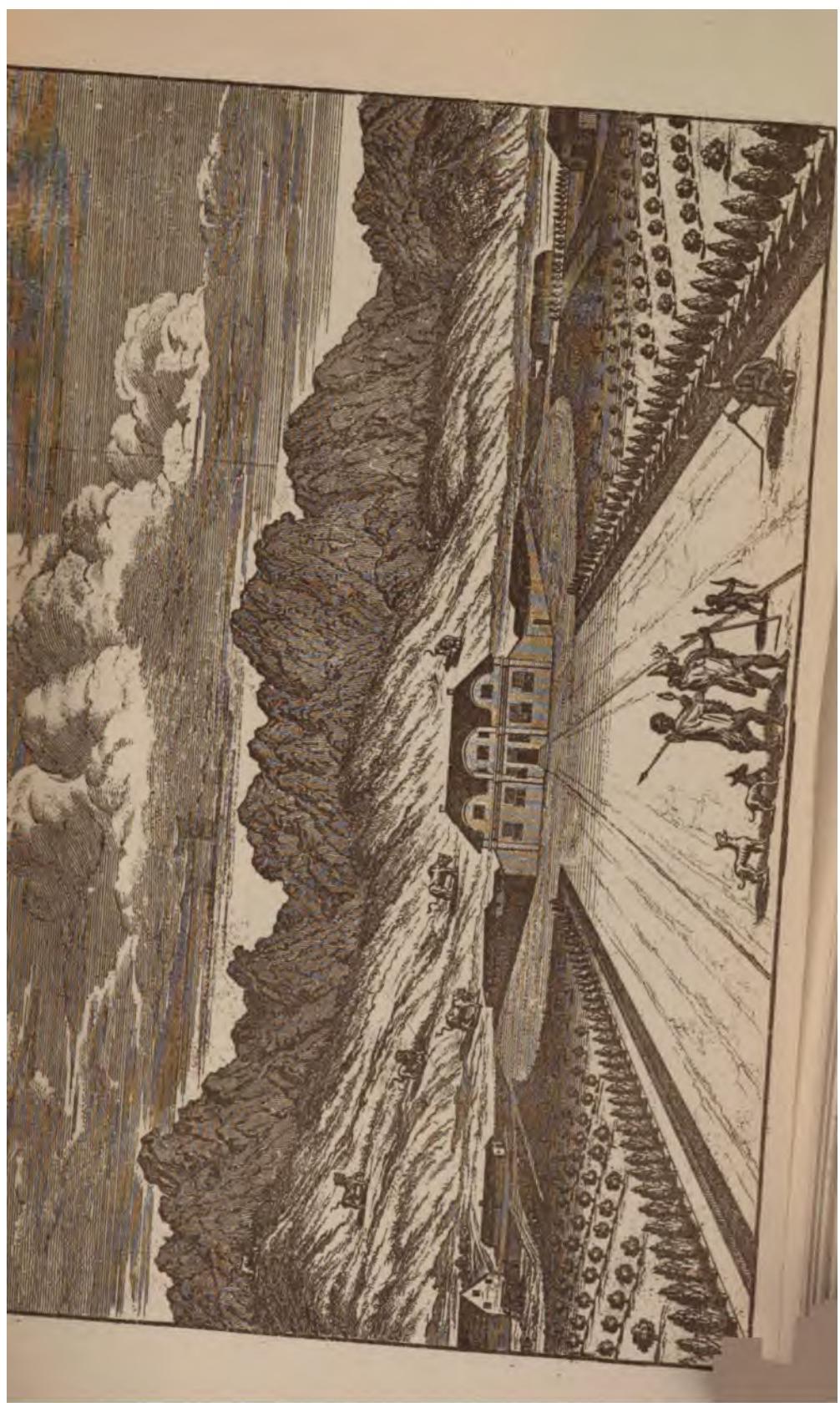
#### ANNEXURE F 3.

This is a drawing of the farm and homestead.

#### ANNEXURE G.

The following persons have been allowed (on suspension of their pay) by Governor W. A. v. d. Stel to go out on loan, commencing on the 1st March, 1699, and ending 31st August, 1705.

With Henning Huysingh : Jan Gerritz of Groeningen, sailor, 28th March, 1699 ; W. Lourentz of Lamuyden, sailor, 28th April, 1699 ; J. Beukes of Oto Mesboekholt, soldier, 31st March, 1699 ; Albert Holder of Breda, soldier, 31st March, 1699 ; Steven Phyffer of Straatsburg, soldier, 10th September, 1699 ; Andries Pigel, soldier, 10th November, 1699 ; Claas Simonsz of Doesburgh, soldier, 15th January, 1700 ; Johannes of London, soldier, 19th February, 1700 ; Hans Christoffel Lutje, soldier, 19th February, 1700 ; Jan Grim of Slathaegen, soldier, 19th March, 1700 ; Jan Crol of Hamburgh, soldier, 19th March, 1700 ; Adriaan Roman of Ouden-aarden, soldier, 22nd March, 1700 ; Jasper Gommers of the Hague,



With Cornelis Botman : Lourens Harder of Frankfort, cooper,  
10th November, 1699.

With Rutgert Mensingh : Jacob Pot of Deventer, cadet, 11th  
November, 1699.

With Paulus Barhuysen : Barend Warnsnik of Workum, soldier,  
1st December, 1699.

With Francois du Toy : Jac. Matthysz of Vryburg, sailor,  
4th January, 1700.

With Joost Rynaard Schenk : Thomas Tije of Harsouw, soldier,  
14th April, 1699; And. Corn. van Tonderen, sailor, 5th  
April, 1700.

With Paul Heyns of Leipsich : Pieter Bouter van Gulijk,  
soldier, 9th January, 1700; Barend Looman of Erste, sailor, 8th  
June, 1700.

With Johannes Pietsius : Gustavus Volkertsz Wolt, sailor, 14th  
January, 1700.

With Gerrit Tempels : Jan Coortsz of Amsterdam, soldier, 1st  
February, 1700.

With Johannes van Elsdingen : Lambert Smit of Belum,

With Michiel Ley : Huybert Breda of Delft, soldier, 5th  
March, 1700.

With Nicolaas Oortmans : Pieter Ovikse of Groeneveld, cadet,  
5th April, 1700.

With Theunis Verwey : Jacob Jansz of Walsche, soldier, 15th  
April, 1700.

With Rev. Calde : Arend Timmerman of Delmerhoorst, soldier,  
16th April, 1700.

With Hans Caspar Kerringoer : Christiaan Bek of Wolven-  
buttel, soldier, 29th April, 1700.

With Christoffel Haasewinkel : Johannes Walboom, soldier,  
16th June, 1700.

With Pieter Robbertsz : Hans Michiel Souter, soldier, 1st July,  
1700.

With Jan ter Sluys : Hans Heudrik Schieman, soldier, 16th  
June, 1700.

With Fred Poot : Dirk Oloffe of Revel, soldier, 10th July,  
1700.

With Pieter Lens : Antonie Berson of Andernagt, soldier, 20th  
July, 1700.

With J. Vosloo : Matthys Rubkee of Frankfort, soldier, 31st  
July, 1700.

With Christoffel Snyman : Alb. Hendriksz of Menalagen, soldier,  
31st July, 1700.

With Jan Nieman : Jurgen Christoffelsz of the Doerpt, soldier,  
14th June, 1700.

With Evert Pietersz : Jan Peereboom of Maldegem, soldier,  
31st May, 1700.

With H. Sneewint : Aernout Kruysman, cadet, 31st May, 1699.

With Math. Greef: Harmen Jansz of Westphalia, soldier, 6th March, 1699.

With Captain Bergh: Hendrik Brokenholt, soldier, 30th June, 1699.

With Claas Holder: Jan Croese of Stellenouw, soldier, 3rd March, 1699.

With Steven Niel: Hans Jurgen of Lubeck, soldier, 2nd March, 1699.

With Cornelis Obesse: Christ. And. van Tonderen, arquebusier, 3rd April, 1699.

With Abr. Diemer: Hendrik Lubbe of Elswaerden, soldier, 15th April, 1699.

With Gerrit Victor: Ary Dirksz of Westsaanen, soldier, 14th April, 1699.

With Pieter Joebert: Hans Pieter Konink of Frankfort, soldier, 1st January, 1699.

With Pieter van der Poel: Gerrit Jansz of Reusen, corporal, 31st May, 1699.

With J. Stevensz Botman: Hans Bellonie of Cracaw, soldier, 28th May, 1699.

With J. Lourensz of Breemen: Coert Gerritsz of Diepholt, soldier, 28th May, 1699.

With Gerrit Cloeten: Dirk Simonsz of Amsterdam, soldier, 12th June, 1699.

With Jan Wismar: Hendrik Meyer, sailor, 16th June, 1699.

With J. Brommert: Jan Wouman of Muyden, sailor, 31st June, 1699.

With Jan Nys. of Dusseldorf: Gerrit Hoepelman of Statham, sailor, 29th June, 1699.

With Aug. Bilser: Caspar Hendriksz of Stockholm, soldier, 31st June, 1699.

With Claas Loubser: Izaak Poine de Makron, soldier, 3rd July, 1699.

With Christoffel Groenewout: Jan Cootse of Amsterdam, soldier, 6th July, 1699.

With Hans Jurgen Nieman: Gerrit Roelofsz de Kemp of Wyk, soldier, 9th July 1699.

With Burgert Pietersz: Hendrik van Roon of Spiel, soldier, 13th July, 1699.

With Abr. Hartogh: Lourens Pietersz of Kolding, sailor, 29th August, 1699.

With David Delders: Hendrik Lanpon, arquebus, 31st August, 1699.

Ninety-eight altogether from 1st March, 1699, to 31st August, 1700.

The undersigned have gone on loan from 1st October, 1700, to last August, 1701:—

With H. Huysing: Carel Hendriksz of Wesel, sailor, 18th



soldier, 31st March, 1700; Barend Dolberg, soldier, 14th April, 1700; Jacob Haselaer, soldier, 14th April, 1700; Jurgens Smit of Corrinouw, soldier, 10th May, 1700; Cornelis Govertsz of Sundert, soldier, 27th May, 1700; Philip Bisman of Colbergh, soldier, 31st August, 1700.

With Guiliam Heems: Willem Soeter of Born, soldier, 15th May, 1700; Judocus van Vyver of Bruges, soldier, 2nd July, 1700.

With Jacob Crebs: Jac. Gabrielsz of Rotterdam, sailor, 15th July, 1699; Anthony Jansz of Utrecht, soldier, 7th Nov., 1699; Caspar Hendriksz of Stockholm, soldier, 6th March, 1700.

With Willem ten Damme: Jacob de Groot of Dordrecht, soldier, 5th July, 1700; Jan Lambertsz of Diemermeer, sailor, 31st August, 1700.

With Hend. Munckerus: Jochem Jillesz of Dragten, soldier, 14th March, 1700.

With Jac. van Doornick: Jan Eukelum of Noortkopping, soldier, 23rd February, 1700.

With Joh. Peyter: Abraham de Haas, arquebusier, 4th July, 1698; Christiaan Claasz of Leeuwaerden, sailor, 15th April, 1700; Jan Wolvertaz of Domburgh, sailor, 4th July, 1699.

With Martin Meekelenburg: Jan Collenaar of Dantzig, sailor, 6th March, 1699; Anthony Vlissingen of Stockholm, soldier, 17th February, 1699.

With Francois v. d. Stel: Jacobus Pietersz of Amsterdam, sailor, 26th September, 1699; Mouris Wolden of Lubeck, arquebusier, 9th February, 1700.

With Jacob v. d. Heyden: Huybert Harpensz de Wys, soldier, 28th April, 1700; Claas Reyniersz of Hamburgh, sailor, 30th April, 1700.

With the Hon. Sam. Elsevier: Andriesz Wolgast of Berlin, soldier, 15th January, 1700; Huybert Jansz of Oldenzeel, soldier, 15th January, 1790; Caspar Batenhorst, soldier, 28th February, 1700; Dirk Vion of Amsterdam, soldier, 2nd January, 1700.

With Hans Jac. Conterman: Simon Pietersz of Delft, Company's corporal, 5th July, 1700; Johannes Vos of Grotelgoot, cadet, 21st March, 1699.

With the Hon. Simon v. d. Stel: Jurgens Rasmusse Roosekrans, soldier, 21st July, 1700; Valentijn Spingelaar, soldier, 5th July, 1700; Jan Caspar of Cassel, arquebusier, 8th May, 1700.

With Abraham Hartogh: Hans Waber of Basel, sailor, 14th November, 1699.

With Fiscal Blesius: H. Hendriksz of Arendaal, sailor, 15th October, 1699.

With Jacobus Victor: Augustinus van Poplinkhuysen, soldier, 15th October, 1699; Mouris Wolden of Lubeck, arquebusier, 3rd August, 1700.

With Jacob Paasen: Claas Meyboom, sailor, 16th February, 1699.

Willemesz of Dessel, soldier, 1st November, 1701; Joost Persyn of Delft, sailor, 31st December, 1701; Pieter Legrie of Diepen, soldier, 31st December, 1701; H. Postel of Bockholt, soldier, 27th January, 1702; Jan Jansz of Omverkerk, thatcher, 28th February, 1702; Jan Eekelum of Nordköping, soldier, 3rd April, 1702; And. Verryn of Konigsbergen, soldier, 8th April, 1702; J. Barendsz Zeeker, soldier, 17th May, 1702; Lourens Los of Maastricht, soldier, 17th January, 1702; Job van Westen of Delft, soldier, 27th January, 1702; Willem Krabbendam, mason, 1st August, 1702.

With W. ten Damme: H. J. Secker, soldier, 24th February, 1702; J. Persilius Krytsman, soldier, 28th July, 1702; Joh. de Munck of Amsterdam, boy, 11th August, 1702.

With Captain Olof Berg: J. H. Haagedoorn of Reest, corporal, 27th August, 1702.

With the Hon. S. Elsevier: J. de Visser of the Hague, soldier, 1st September, 1701.

With H. Bouman: H. Heyselt of Steenveld, soldier, 8th August, 1702.

With H. J. Conterman: J. Baptusse of Niert, smith, 21st February, 1702.

With the Hon. S. v. d. Stel: Adriaan van Sanen, cadet, 24th March, 1702; Jonas Adriaansz of Bergen, sailor, 26th August, 1702.

With T. v. Schalkwyk: Jurgen Riemen of Holstein, soldier, 3rd September, 1701; Dirk Rokussen of Pothuysen, soldier, 2nd November, 1701.

With Claas Loubser: H. Berden of Hasselt, soldier, 7th October, 1701.

With P. Baarhuysen: Joost Harstman of Erfurt, soldier, 4th January, 1702.

With J. Vosloo: Ambros: Faarluyden, soldier, 17th June, 1702.

With H. Sneewint: Aernout Cruysman of Meurs, soldier, 3rd September, 1701.

With J. Pheyfer: Mathys de Koning of Amsterdam, sailor, 30th September, 1701; Casper Wolfertsz of Amsterdam, soldier, 19th October, 1701; J. Andriesz of Amsterdam, quartermaster, 31st January, 1702.

With F. v. d. Stel: Marten Cornelisz of Maasland Sluys, soldier, 1st September, 1701; H. Visser of Amsterdam, soldier, 1st May, 1702.

With H. Munkerus: H. Jansz of Raabstede, soldier, 1st December, 1701.

With Rev. Calden: Jan Woutersz of Utrecht, soldier, 11th November, 1701.

With W. Mensing: J. Hendricksz of Swol, sailor, 6th January, 1702.

With Christiaan Eelders : H. Schreuder, soldier, 31st December, 1701 ; Cornelis Burry of Leyden, soldier, 27th June, 1702.

With Jan Brommert : David Andriesz of Gottenburg, arquebusier, 2nd February, 1702 ; Hendrik Kuys of Amsterdam, soldier, 31st March, 1702.

With C. Hendriksz Diepenauw : Claas Schem of Rensburg, sailor, 26th April, 1702.

With P. Robbertsz : P. Willemesz van der Smit, soldier, 22nd December, 1701 ; H. v. d. Broeke, soldier, 12th May, 1702.

With the Hon. Governor W. A. v. d. Stel : H. Loode of Basel, soldier, 1st December, 1701.

With Joh. Pitius : Lodewyk Ranyk of Schansburg, soldier, 1st December, 1701.

With Christoffel Armbregt : Casper Hendriksz of Stockholm, soldier, 1st December, 1701 ; J. Isaac Klenkert, sailor, 18th October, 1701.

With Jan Coetse : Jac. Jansz of Flensburg, cadet, 1st September, 1701 ; Jan Deventer, sailor, 19th October, 1701.

With H. Donker : H. Lampe of Brunswick, sailor, 1st September, 1701.

With Gabr. Douman : Joh. of Amsterdam, sailor, 1st September, 1701.

With J. Lourensz of Bremen : Jan Peereboom of Maldeghem, soldier, 13th September, 1701 ; W. Frederiksz of Beuren, sailor, 18th October, 1701 ; Lambert Lourier of Liege, tradesman, 24th June, 1702.

With Guilliam Heems : Christoffel Keyser of Utrecht, sailor, 26th October, 1701 ; Corn: de Baker of Ghent, soldier, 17th July, 1702.

With J. Voogt : Daniel Jurriaansz of Groningen, soldier, 1st November, 1701.

With G. Basson : Burgert Jansz Rynek: soldier, 30th September, 1701.

With Jac. Victor : Michiel Raatke, soldier, 17th January, 1702.

With Pieter van Orlee : H. Jansz of Esters, soldier, 4th January, 1702.

With Abr. Diemer : Harman of Soest, soldier, 19th January, 1702.

With Teunis de Bruyn : Jan Ketelaar, soldier, 27th January, 1702.

With Joost Schenk : Pieter Oveksz of Groeneveldt, cadet, 10th February, 1702.

With P. v. d. Westhuyzen : Jacob Jan Walsche, soldier, 28th February, 1702.

With Isaac de Kok : Mathys Andries of Lubeck, soldier, 13th March, 1702.

With P. v. d. Heyden : Dirk Oloffsz of Reeval, soldier, 6th April, 1702.

With the Heemraden of Drakenstein : Gasper Gommers of the Hague, cadet, 30th September, 1702.

With Adam of Nieuwenbroek : Hendrik Greef of Vlensburg, sailor, 12th May, 1702.

With Jacobus de Wet : Hans Jansz of Raabstede, soldier, 19th May, 1702 ; Hermanus van Kleef of Delft, arquebusier, 26th June, 1702.

With Andries Vinger : Matthys Andriesz of Lubeck, cadet, 10th August, 1702.

With Aernout Jansz of Emmerich : Jurgen Smakly of Königsbergen, soldier, 10th August, 1702.

74 men in all, from 1st September, 1701 to 31st August, 1702.

The following have gone into loan service from 1st September, 1702, to 31st August, 1703.

With H. Huysing : Jac. Sissoux of Amsterdam, soldier, 14th September, 1702 ; Casper Muylman, soldier, 31st December, 1702 ; H. M. Souter, soldier, 16th September, 1702 ; Jac. Janaz van Winkel, sailor, 27th January, 1703 ; Marinus Marcolus of Bergen op Zoom, soldier, 16th February, 1703 ; Gerrit Thomasse of Cologne, sailor, 14th April, 1703 ; Barend Looman of Erstel, sailor, 29th May, 1703 ; Jochem Lepel of Hamburgh, sailor, 6th July, 1703 ; Andries Andriesz of Brouwershaven, sailor, 11th August, 1703.

With W. Ten Damme : Jacob Gabrielsz of Rotterdam, sailor, 14th October, 1702 ; Jan Isaacksz of Klenkert, sailor, 31st October, 1702 ; Jacob Matthysz of Vryburg, sailor, 30th November, 1702 ; Joost Barentsz of Winschoten, soldier, 21st May, 1703.

With Olof Bergh : Harmanus van der Burg, soldier, 28th February, 1703.

With H. Bouman : Hans Schreuder of Hadersleven, sailor, 11th September, 1702.

With Mr. Elsevier : Harman Volmer of Wittemberg, soldier, 9th April, 1703.

With the Hon. S. v. d. Stel : Benjamin Egelson of Carlsrona, sailor, 14th September, 1702 ; Jacob Janaz of Dantzich, sailor, 1st February, 1703.

With Claas Loubser : Jurgen Wolsbergen of Mullem, sailor, 31st October, 1702.

With Christ. Hasewinkel : Godfried Hansz van Tonderen, sailor, 30th September, 1702.

With Pieter Lens : Jan Cooper of Arendonk, soldier, 11th September, 1702.

With Joh. Phyfer : Gerrit Jansz van Aart, sailor, 7th October, 1702 ; Dirk Rookus of Pothuysen, sailor, 28th February, 1703.

With the Hon. F. v. d. Stel : Christian Soor of Brealau, soldier, 31st October, 1702 ; Barend Hendrikez of Amsterdam, arquebusier, 1st February, 1703.

With **H. Munkerus** : Jan Carstensz of Zutphen, sailor, 6th July, 1703.

With Petrus Calden : Jan Steenkamp Nieuwkerk, sailor, 4th December, 1702 ; J. Jansz Weber, sailor, 25th June, 1703.

With W. Mensing : Jurgens Lohans of Paterborn : soldier, 31st August, 1703.

With Christian Eelers : Jurgen Christoffelsz of Odendorp, soldier, 30th November, 1703.

With Jan Brommert : Constantinus Ramsouw, mason, 19th July, 1703.

With Claas Hendriksz Dieppennauw : H. Jansz van Elle, soldier, 16th May, 1703.

With the Hon. W. A. v. d. Stel : Jan Remont of Hoeke, soldier, 4th March, 1703 ; Mathys Rufke of Frankfort, soldier, 29th May, 1703.

With Guilliam Heems : Andries Lira of Leenenburgh, soldier, 31st October, 1702 ; Jan Ekelsson of Nordköping, soldier, 14th April, 1703.

With Jac. de Wet : Daniel Lempigh of Lubeck, soldier, 14th April, 1703.

With Isaak Schryver : Jacques Pottier of Moes Kroon, soldier, 1st September, 1702.

With Claas Meyboom : Jan Keyser of Arnhem, sailor, 28th September, 1702.

With Dirk Coetse : Jan Croese of Steltenoy, soldier, 29th September, 1702.

With Pieter van der Poel : Jan Rogiers of Amsterdam, soldier, 9th October, 1702.

With Gillis Solje : Jan Danielsz of Berrikhuysen, soldier, 10th October, 1702.

With Michiel Delmar : And. Pietersz of Mackeem, soldier, 31st October, 1702.

With Nic. Oortmans : Engel Wolsberg of Mulen, soldier, 31st October, 1702.

With the Wid. van den Brink : H. Jongbloet of Ale, soldier, 8th November, 1702.

With Mathys Greve : Mouris Wolder of Lubeck, sailor, 27th November, 1702.

With Harman Barendsz : And. Jansz of Bremen, sailor, 27th November, 1702.

With Gerrit Meyer : Lodewyk Ranyk of Konigsbergen, soldier, 29th November, 1702.

With H. Bek : Casper Baatenhorst, soldier, 5th December, 1702.

With J. Lambertsz Myburg : Anthony Maan of Hamburg, soldier, 6th December, 1702.

With J. H. Haagedoorn : Carel de Haan of Middelburg, soldier, 11th January, 1703.

With Jan Harmansz of Paterborn : Lucas Claasz van der Heyden, soldier, 15th January, 1703.

With Jacobus van den Berg : Jan Rombout of Malines, soldier, 3rd February, 1703.

With J. Meyndertsz Kruywagen : Jan Danielsz of Montfoort, soldier, 19th February, 1703.

With Jan van Beveren : Jan Scholte of Soest, soldier, 28th February, 1703.

With Burgert Pietersz : Andries Pietersz of Mackiem, soldier, 8th March, 1703.

With Jochem Sax : Hans Kune of Magdenburg, soldier, 12th May, 1703.

With Fred. v. d. Lint : Nic. Holland of Delft, soldier, 22nd May, 1703.

With Corn. Obisse : Gysbert Goress Peys, sailor, 19th May, 1703.

With H. Caspar Kerringer : Frans de Koning of Ghent, soldier, 15th November, 1702.

With Hans Jacob Conterman : Markus van der Lugt, sailor, 20th June, 1703.

With Christiaan Maasdorp : Jan Barendsz Seeker, soldier, 31st July, 1703.

Sixty-two in all from 1st September to 31st August, 1703.

The following went on loan from 1st September, 1703, to 31st August, 1704 :—

With H. Huysing : Cornelis Lira of Lunenburg, soldier, 31st October, 1703.

With W. ten Damme : Corn. Pietersz Rotteveen, mason, 1st October, 1703 ; J. Hendriksz Legh, soldier, 10th December, 1703 ; Corn. Joosten of Rotterdam, mason, 15th January, 1704 ; Gettes Geens of Roselaar, soldier, 28th May, 1704.

With the Hon. S. v. d. Stel : Cornelis Willemesz of Hamburg, soldier, 14th April, 1704.

With the Hon. S. Elsevier : Frank Leevensz Scheppervot, soldier, 31st May, 1704 ; Jan v. d. Velde of Ghent, soldier, 15th May, 1704.

With the Hon. F. v. d. Stel : Melchior Strykholt, arquebusier, 3rd June, 1704.

With J. Pheyfer : Jan Jacobsz of Amsterdam, sailor, 1st July, 1704.

With H. Bouman : J. Mathesz of Harsis, sailor, 15th November, 1703.

With J. v. Meerland : Andries Veesel of Magdenburgh, sailor, 9th April, 1704.

With Captain O. Bergh : Andries Kreugel of Neurenburgh, soldier, 10th January, 1704 ; Lourens Los, soldier, 20th January, 1704.

With Jac. v. d. Heyden : Leendert Willemesz van Dessel of Gouda, soldier, 1st September, 1703 ; Pieter Pennemes of Arnhem, soldier, 13th June, 1704.

With T. v. Schalkwyk : Coenraad H. Klunder, soldier, 4th December, 1703.

With Paulus Baarhuys : Stoffel Hofman of Hamburg, sailor, 6th October, 1703.

With Jan Vosloo : Aarnoud Kruysman of Meurs, soldier, 7th September, 1703.

With the Hon. W. A. v. d. Stel : J. C. Hofman, soldier, 17th October, 1703 ; H. Sumfande, soldier, 1st February, 1704 ; S. Mulder of Ijserloo, soldier, 10th May, 1704 ; Jan Jeronimus of Vienna, soldier, 8th August, 1704 ; Christoffel Keyser of Utrecht, sailor, 31st August, 1704.

With W. Mensing : Harman Barentsz of Lunenburg, soldier, 14th February, 1704.

With Pieter Robbertsz : Jurgen Christoffel van Odendaal, soldier, 24th September, 1703 ; Reynier van Holsteyn, soldier, 13th February, 1704.

With A. Diemer : Ditlof Nicher of Rensburg, sailor, 15th November, 1703.

With Jac. de Wet : Steven Jansz van Koesveld, sailor, 28th August, 1704.

With Dirk Koetsee : Abraham Willemesz of Amsterdam, sailor, 7th December, 1703.

With Pieter van der Poel : Jan Arentsz of Montfoort, sailor, 3rd December, 1703.

With Nic. Oortmans : Jan Steenkamp of Nieuwkerk, sailor, 7th September, 1703 ; Gerrit Hendriksz of Bunschoten, soldier, 14th June, 1703.

With H. Bek : Michiel Dirksz of Leipzig, soldier, 7th September, 1703.

With Jac. v. d. Berg : Jan Kasper Segelaar, soldier, 25th September, 1703.

With Jan van Beveren : Andries Pietersz of Mackum, soldier, 14th March, 1704.

With H. J. Conterman : Evert Pietersz of Hamburgh, smith, 22nd June, 1704.

With P. Muller : H. Jurgen of Lubeck, soldier, 3rd December, 1704.

With R. Lourensz : Corn. Haagen of Franeker, sailor, 3rd December, 1703.

With Mat. Michielsz : David Bonk of Oldenbroek, soldier, 5th December, 1703.

With Claas Vegtman : Lamb. Coertsz of Wishuyzen, soldier, 11th December, 1703.

With Coenraad Jansz Visser : Pieter van der Linden, sailor, 12th December, 1703.

With Jacob Vogel : Jan Ekkelin of Norrkoping, soldier, 25th December, 1703.

With P. Jansz Lout : J. Dirks of Stockholm, sailor, 2nd January, 1704.

With Willem v. Zeyl : Hans Hendrik Schuman, soldier, 19th February, 1704.

With Guliem Vriesnet : Jan Scholte of Zoest, soldier, 19th February, 1704.

With Jan Hendrik Claes : H. Klaas of Labeck, soldier, 1st March, 1704.

With Leuk Costeux : Ludewyk Ramyk of Schansburg, soldier, 6th March, 1704.

With Dirk Jacobz Mol : Hans Jansz van Raaphorst, soldier, 28th March, 1704.

With Daniel Hugo : Jacob Smits, ship's corporal, 19th June, 1704.  
Or 50 in all from 1st September, 1702, to 31st August, 1704.

The following went out on loan with cessation of pay from 1st September, 1704, to 31st August, 1705 :—

With W. ten Damme : Andries Smytser of Trieubuesin, soldier, 16th October, 1704; Jan Otto Backer, sailor, 24th February, 1705.

With Hon. S. v. d. Stel : G. Albertus Peperkamp, sailor, 22nd July, 1704; J. Jacobz Peys of Sloterdijk, sailor, 14th March, 1705; Isak Peyl of Amsterdam, mason, 11th May, 1705; Abr. Pietersz Marijn, sailor, 11th May, 1705; J. Dirks of Hamburgh, soldier, 1st January, 1705.

The Hon. François van der Stel : Harmanus van Kleef, sailor, 29th October, 1704.

With J. Peyfer : J. Carel Willebrandsz, sailor, 1st October, 1704; Arend Eekhof of Hamburgh, soldier, 12th May, 1705; F. van der Werff, corporal, 6th August, 1705.

With Martin Meckelenburg : Michiel Frischaart of Amsterdam, soldier, 14th May, 1705.

With O. Berg : Dirk Olofsz of Revel, soldier, 9th January, 1705.

With Jacobus v. d. Heyden : Fredrik Gerritsz of Wrangesburg, soldier, 19th May, 1705.

With Claes Louboer : Claes Cerpus of Hornstein, soldier, 2nd October, 1704.

With Governor W. A. van der Stel : H. Winter, soldier, 1st September, 1704; Andriaan Pietersz of Mackum, soldier, 27th March, 1705; J. Jansz v. d. Heyde of Delft, sailor, 15th March, 1705; Nicolaas Hemelroot, soldier, 12th May, 1705; Christiaan Holm of Stockholm, soldier, 3rd June, 1705; Hans Pietersz of Hornstein, cooper, 5th August, 1705; Dirk Pietersz of Alblas, zebuier, 31st August, 1705; And. Wolgart of Berlin, ier, 31st August, 1705; Jan v. d. Velde of Ghent, soldier,

15th July, 1705; Calis Louw of Roodenzee, junior surgeon, 10th December, 1704.

With W. Mensing: Jan de Neeter of Leeuwen, soldier, 29th December, 1704.

With Claas Diepenauw: Guilliam Eggermond, soldier, 1st August, 1705.

With P. Robbertsz: H. Willemesz of Arnhem, soldier, 20th February, 1704.

With the Colony of Stellenbosch: Johannes Carstensz of Oldenburg, soldier, 19th February, 1704.

With P. Jurgens v. d. Heyden: Myndert Aden van Lee, soldier, 27th July, 1704.

With N. Oortmans: Jurgen Wolsbergen of Mulheim, sailor, 19th September, 1704.

With H. J. Conterman: Jacob de Smith, corporal, 3rd June, 1705.

With Jacob Vogel: Gerrit Thomasz of Cologne, sailor, 17th March, 1704.

With Daniel Hugoot: Jacob de Smit, corporal, 3rd June, 1705.

With G. Meyer: H. Willemesz Pockelman, soldier, 2nd Sept., 1704.

With Adam Leendertsz: J. Barendsz of Herfoort, soldier, 23rd October, 1704.

With Ant. v. d. Lit: Gerrit van de Pol, soldier, 27th October, 1704; J. Willemesz of Hamburg, soldier, 19th February, 1705.

With J. C. Haak: J. Caspar Sigelar, soldier, 13th November, 1704.

With C. Meyboom: G. Hendriksz of Nymegen, soldier, 31st December, 1704.

With Dirk Vion: Pieter Corn. Rolhof, soldier, 31st December, 1704.

With H. Mulder: Simon Sapporosky of Prussia, soldier, 31st December, 1704.

With P. de Bruyn: Coenraad Hendriksz Clunder, soldier, 3rd January, 1705.

With W. Helot: G. Hendriksz of Buyskop, soldier, 3rd Feb., 1705.

With Joh. v. Elsdingen: Dirk Olofsz of Revel, soldier, 3rd June, 1705.

Or 45 in all from 1st September, 1704, to 31st August, 1705.

The following went out on loan from 1st September, 1705, to 30th April, 1706:—

With the Hon W. A. v. d. Stel: J. v. d. Bosch of Oestgeest, sailor, 15th April, 1706; J. v. d. Broek of Wesel, gunmaker, 1st September, 1705; Jac. Jansz of Amsterdam, sailor, 23rd January

1706; Claas Visser of Becklinghausen, soldier, 23rd January, 1706; Lucas Jansz Godyn of Delft, soldier, 19th February, 1706; Jan Hoeman of Solingen, soldier, 25th February, 1706; Jac. Jaspersz Vromans, soldier, 25th February, 1706; H. Hendriksz of Arendal, sailor, 25th February, 1706; Gideon Friaart of Maastricht, joiner, 25th February, 1706; H. Willemesz of Arnhem, soldier, 15th April, 1706.

With P. Robbertsz: Claas Schim of Rensburg, soldier, 8th February, 1706.

With the Hon. S. Elsevier: H. Schevel of Frankfort, soldier, 15th March, 1706.

With the Hon. Capt. O. Berg: Thomas Jacobsz Sexsier, soldier, 27th October, 1705; J. Danielsz of Montfoort, soldier, 15th Oct., 1705.

With W. Ten Damme: Harmanus van Gent, soldier, 29th October, 1705; G. Harmansz Spegt of Campen, soldier, 30th April, 1706.

With the Hon. F. v. d. Stel: H. Spekman of Delft, soldier, 6th November, 1706; Ary Jansz of Rotterdam, soldier, 11th January, 1705; H. Albertsz of Berlin, cooper, 1st January, 1705; H. Michiel Souter of Straatsburgh, soldier, 15th April, 1705.

With H. Huysing: H. Kruywagen of Swol, soldier, 5th February, 1705.

With Joh. Phyfer; Jacob Beyers of Meurs, soldier, 24th Sept., 1705; Arent Pietersz Zyp van den Uithoorn, sailor, 6th Nov., 1706; J. Deventer of Amsterdam, sailor, 28th February, 1706; P. Roe-lofsz of Stockholm, sailor, 9th January, 1706; C. H. Clunder, soldier, 15th January, 1706.

With H. Bouman: Evert Wessels of Beveren, soldier, 13th February, 1706.

With C. Hasewinkel: H. Tampe of Bronswyk, sailor, 27th February, 1706.

With W. Mensing: G. Fransz of Cologne, sailor, 23rd Nov., 1705.

With J. Meindertz Cruywagen: Mouris Wolder of Lubeck, soldier, 15th February, 1706.

With Joh. Starrenburgh: Jurgen Smacky of Konigsbergen, soldier, 22nd September, 1705.

With Jac. de Wet: H. Roode of Basel, soldier, 23rd Sept., 1705.

With W. v. Putten: Marten Cornelisz of Maaslandaluyx, soldier, 30th September, 1705.

With G. Gerritz of Oldenburgh: Claas Schim of Rensburg, soldier, 30th October, 1705.

With Jacob Crebs: Johannes de Munk, soldier, 7th November, 1705.

With Jacob van Orel: Jan Willemesz of Hamburgh, soldier, 9th November, 1705.

With J. H. Hagedoorn : Jochem Brand of Copenhagen, soldier,  
15th December, 1705.

With A. Albertez of Copenhagen : Barend Juriaansz, sailor,  
17th December, 1705.

With J. Voogt : Gerrit Hendriksz of Nimwegen, sailor, 11th  
January, 1706.

With Joh. Phytius : Harmen Hendriksz v. d. Camp, soldier,  
16th January, 1706.

With Christ. Groenewout : J. Christiaansz of Bausen, soldier,  
11th February, 1706.

With the Cape Burgher Councillors : Godfried Claasz of Giesor,  
sailor, 13th March, 1706.

With Michiel Ley : Harman Gruyter of Munster, soldier, 13th  
March, 1706.

With W. Basson : Joh. Walboom of Breda, soldier, 15th March,  
1706.

With Gabr. Douman : Barend Loman of Erste, sailor, 16th  
March, 1706.

With Hercules Verdouw : Andries Wiebou, cadet, 19th March,  
1706.

With Schalk Willemaz (v. d. Merwe) : Pieter Willemesz van  
Heerden, soldier, 25th March, 1706.

With Philip Philipsz Rigter : H. Hendrik Schuman, soldier,  
31st March, 1706.

With Abr. Hartogh : Pieter Bolhoff, soldier, 12th April, 1706.

With Jan Brommert : David Andriesz of Gottenburg, soldier,  
25th April, 1706.

Or 50 altogether from 1st September, 1705, to April 30th, 1706.

Total of persons who went into loan service with the consent of  
Governor W. A. v. d. Stel :—

1st of March, 1699, to 31st of August, 1700, 98 men.

..	Sept.	1700	"	"	1701,	64	"
"	"	1701	"	"	1702,	74	"
"	"	1702	"	"	1703,	62	"
"	"	1703	"	"	1704,	50	"
"	"	1704	"	"	1705,	45	"
"	"	1705	"	"	1706,	50	"

Grand total .. . 443 men.

Thus extracted from the Loan Books at the pay office in the  
Castle Good Hope. This the last day of April, 1706.

(Signed) P. Brus.

## ANNEXURE H.

Extracts from the slave registers, &c., deposited at the Secretariat of the Cape of Good Hope, commencing with the year 1699 and running on to 1705.

1699.

3rd March.—W. Molenvyzer, chief surgeon on the "Rygersdaal," cedes to the Governor W. A. v. d. Stel his slave Isaac of the coast.

3rd March.—Jacob Alewyn, bookkeeper on the same ship, cedes as above his slave Hanibal of Macassar.

5th March.—The Hon. Govert v. Vlierden, merchant and vice-admiral of the return fleet, transfers as above a male and female slave, Aron and Lucretia, of the Coromandel coast.

12th March.—Madam Maria Paviljoens, wife of Commissioner Daniel Heyns, sells by power of attorney granted to Rev. Johannes Kiesinga, a female slave, Maria of Macassar.

11th May.—Sieur J. Dirkz de Beer, burgher councillor here, transfers a male and female slave named Coridon and Sylvia of Bengal.

13th May.—Marcus Roeland of Amsterdam, sailor on loan to the burgher Joh. Pfyffer, transfers to the Governor his four slaves January, February, Maart, and Mei.

28th June.—Eduard Cadwell, of the English warship, sells to the Governor his slave Pedro of St. Jago.

28th June.—As above Antoni of St. Jago and Domingo of Madeira.

1700.

23rd January.—Skipper Claas Dekker transfers his slave Junius of Madagascar, also Julius and Augustus of Madagascar.

25th January.—Abr. v. d. Bogaart, assistant and ex-commissioner of the Madagascar slave trade, transfers his slaves September, October, and November of Madagascar.

25th January.—Heribertus van Dompeelaar, bookkeeper of the "Peter and Paul," transfers the slaves December and Oost of Madagascar.

1701.

28th January.—Skipper Kors van der Mast transfers his slave Caffer of Tide.

29th March.—The freeman Christ. Eylers transfers his slave Pieter of .....

7th April.—The Hon. Commander Alex. Simonsz transfers Coridon of Malabar and Abraham of Cochin.

8th April.—Skipper M. Stocke sells Abraham of Cochin and Filander of Bengal.

15th October.—The English captain J. A. Price transfers Backriboth Carlo of Malabar.

15th October.—The Englishman M. Ridley, of the ship "Madras," sells Moses of Bengal.

## 1702.

13th January.—The English captain W. Morris sells Anton of Macassar.

30th January.—J. M. Kruywagen, freeman, transfers his slave named Anthony of St. Jago.

3rd March.—Skipper G. de Beer transfers his slave Andries of Malabar.

28th March.—Skipper J. Regenboog transfers Panoche of Bengal.

9th March.—Skipper G. Kock transfers a male and female named Thomas of Bengal and Rosetta of Jaffapatnam.

8th September.—The burgher councillor H. Huysing sells Titus of Guinea.

22nd December.—The wharfmaster J. Brommert transfers his slave Scipio of Java.

## 1703.

5th April.—Maria van Haps, widow of the late Commander Otto van Tiel, sells Antonie of Palliacatte.

5th April.—Vice-Commander Jan de Wersyn transfers his slave Themon of the West Coast.

5th April.—Commander Jac. Broeg transfers Titus of Batavia, Moses of Nagapatnam, Casper of Tito, and Paris of Couthchin.

10th April.—Skipper Thomas of Willigin transfers April of the coast.

19th May.—Assistant Abr. Poule transfers Gideon of Bengal.

25th May.—The wharfmaster J. Brommert transfers his slave Trimaasje of Macassar.

21st June.—The bookkeeper of the "Jerusalem," Godevaart Casembrood, transfers Margo of Baly and Titus of Macassar.

## 1704.

4th January.—The burgher J. Nieman sells Hanibal of the coast.

29th February.—Captain Berg and the burgher J. Pfyffer, heirs of the late Landdrost M. Ditmar, sell two female slaves, viz., Susanna of Bengal and Lysje of the Cape.

- 5th March.—The mate D. v. Vlierden sells David of Bali.
- 5th March.—The boatswain Jac. de Vos sells Jacob of Cochin.
- 7th March.—Skipper Jac. Regenboog sells five, viz., Adam of Batavia, Antonie of the coast, Abraham of Bengal, Laytsouw of Bougis, and Frans of Batavia.
- 13th March.—The court messenger C. Hasewinkel sells February of Madagascar, and Susanna and Antonieka of Bengal.
- 25th March.—Skipper C. Valk sells Francis of Surat, Jumat of Macassar, and Isaac of the coast.
- 29th March.—The chief mate J. Rog sells Cupido of the coast.
- 31st March.—The burgher M. v. Campen sells Dauphine of Macassar.
- 1st April.—Skipper Martin v. d. Vyver sells Floris of Batavia.
- 3rd April.—The burgher H. Schey sells Titus of Macassar and Mars of Bengal.
- 26th April.—Skipper P. Kroon sells Neptunus of Banda, Hanibal of Mandar, Baatsje, Careng, and Moeniet of Bali.
- 5th May.—Skipper H. de Exter sells Marcus of Bali, Boere of Samtouwe, and Jacob of Malabar.
- 7th May.—Skipper Volkert Schouten sells Diana of Cochin.
- 30th May.—Captain O. Bergh sells Susanna of Coromandel.
- 7th June.—Burgher Pieter van Norle sells Catharina of Malabar.
- 20th June.—Burgher P. Baarhuys sells Hanibal of Malabar.
- 1st September.—Mrs. Maria Engelbregt, widow of Rev. H. v. Loon sells Mathys and Dirk of Malabar.
- 28th October.—Hou. J. Swellengrebel and H. Bouman, orphan master here, sell on account of Dirk de Beer, Jacob of the Cape.
- 15th December.—Skipper J. Brommert sells Barend of the Cape.
- 27th December.—Ex-burgher councillor Teunis v. Schalkwyk sells Isabella of Madagascar.

## 1705.

- 14th January.—Burgher Adolf Engers sells Romane of Madagascar.
- 15th January.—The citoyenne Jannetje v. Wyk sells Eva of Madagascar.
- 3rd February.—The burgher M. Pusion sells Maria of the Cape.
- 21st February.—The burgher P. Lens sells Antonie of Madagascar.
- 23rd February.—The English captain, W. Ingeldon, sells Alexander and Salpidore of the Malabar coast.
- 23rd February.—Skipper J. Geens sells Cupido of Ternaten.
- 12th March.—Skipper P. Opterwild sells Alexander of Bengal.
- 12th March.—Burgher And. Olofsz sells Gideon of Macassar.

16th March.—Skipper P. Calis sells David of Macassar.  
 16th March.—Commander Gerrit Hendriksz sells Nieman Titus of Bengal and Salamat of Macassar.

Agrees,

(Signed) A. POULLE,  
 1st Sworn Clerk.

#### ANNEXURE I 1.

Authentic extract from some accounts, and some annexed copies of receipts for such wares and merchandize as the Governor W. A. v. d. Stel successively bought from the Company and other people, and paid for, viz.:

Extract from three separate accounts of the cashier.

HENDRIK MUNKERUS.

1702.

April.—6 pieces of wainscot, 2 × 12 ..	15·12
--	-------

1703.

19th June.—25 pairs of spars, 36 ft. 5 × 2 ..	56· 5
20th June.—12 ribs of spars, 22 ft. long, 8 ft. 12 in. broad, 15-1 ..	180·12
17th July.—7 pairs beams, 1a. N.O. 11 ..	77
„ —10 beams, 8 ft. 9 in., at 9·5 ..	92·10
„ —11 beams, 24 ft. at 13·11 ..	194· 1
„ —100 spars, 24 ft., at 19 ..	95
„ —100 spars, 22 ft., at 15 ..	75
„ —1 Muscovy deal at 2 in. ..	5· 4
	<hr/>
	730·12

1704.

1st January.—25 Muscovy deals at 3·18 ..	97·10
18th April.—1 hogshead cement ..	21
3rd May.—2 pairs saddles at 26·8 ..	52·16
15th May.—1 ploughshare ..	10
15th June.—100 beam deals at 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ in. at 2 ..	200
„ —46 sawn deals at 1·2 ..	50·12
„ —49 unsawn deals at 1 ..	49
„ —6 teak planks at 15 ..	4·10
12th Aug.—24 cans linseed oil at 1·1 ..	36
	<hr/>
	521· 8

According to the receipts of the free smith,  
Christoffel Groenewald—

Iron work to a new wagon .. ..	75
Iron work to two new ploughs .. ..	72
Sharpening a ploughshare .. ..	3
16 new girders weighing 150 lbs. at 5st. ..	46·14
12 door and 26 window hinges, 46 lbs. at 6 st. .. .. .. ..	15
	_____ 211·14

According to the receipts of the free wagon-  
maker, Adam van Nieuwenbroek—

A new wagon made for .. ..	80
Another plough .. .. .. ..	20
" " .. .. .. ..	15
	_____ 115

Here follow some receipts—

Received from Governor W. A. v. d. Stel, on account payment for 57 head of cattle and two wagons, the sum of two thousand Cape guilders.—(Signed) C. Eyters, 13th October, 1700 ..	2,000
Received from Governor W. A. v. d. Stel five hundred Cape guilders, the remainder of the above account.— (Signed) C. E., 27th November ..	500
Received on account of the Governor from J. Brommert f298, Cape valuation for 30 cattle bought by the freeman H. Caspar; the half of the full amount.—(Signed) O. Bergh, 25th February, 1701 ..	298
Received on account of the Governor for 1,000 sheep and two male slaves f4,620, Cape valuation, full amount. Signed at the Cape of Good Hope, 1st Sept., 1704. (Signed) Maria Engelbregt ..	4,620
Total .. ..	_____ f9,012· 6

Agrees with the original.

(Signed) A. POULLE, Secretary.

Castle, Cape of Good Hope,  
18th March, 1706.

## ANNEXURE I 2.

Extract from the cash-book of January, 1703.  
**Sold to the Governor—**

2,000 lbs. iron, at 12 per 100	..	..	..	f120
1 chaldron smiths' coals	..	..	..	32
		Total ..	..	<u>f152</u>

In the Castle Good Hope, 2nd January, 1703. (Signed) W. A. van der Stel. (In margin) Depôt Master *fiat* S. Elsevier (and in medio) settled, H. Munckerus.

Agrees with the cash-book in the Castle Good Hope, 16th March, 1706.

W. HELOT, Secretary.

## ANNEXURE K.

Appeared before the undersigned Commissioners of the Hon. Council of this Government, the freeman and butcher, Michiel Ley, who, at the requisition of the Governor, declares how true it is that deponent about three years ago had bought on account of the Governor, successively from the surrounding freemen, 1,663 assorted sheep, ewes and wethers, for f4,620, India valuation, viz., from

J. Vosloo, 300 for f820; Christoffel Snyman, 201 for f523; Dirk and his sister Beatrix Verwey, 502 for f1,508; Jan Mostert, 160 for f480; Ferdinandus Appel, 200 for f500. F. Appel, Wessel Pretorius, and Marten v. Staden, 300 for f784.

Or 1,663 sheep for f4,620.

Deponent confirms the above by oath, uttering the solemn words, "So truly may," &c.

Signed in the Castle, the 22nd March, 1706, by Michiel Ley, in presence of A. Poulle, Secretary. True copy.

A. POULLE, Secretary.

## ANNEXURE L 1.

Appeared before the abovementioned Commissioners: Pieter Wagenaar of Dantzig, corporal, and Christoffel Saupe, soldier, stationed here, who, at the request of Sieur Joh. Mulder, freeman, resident at Stellenbosch, declared it to be true that deponents about six years ago, after that free barter had been allowed to all by placaat, with the requisitionist and two other persons in the latter's service, viz., Jan Nieman and Hendrik Austuyter, together five in number, had departed to the neighbouring Hottentots, "Cape" and "Gonnema," and in all kindness and friendship, according to the usual style of the Company, bartered some cattle for the Company for tobacco, brandy, beads, &c.

Deponents further declare that, after completion of the barter, these same Hottentots, to show their satisfaction, accompanied the requisitionist and the men with him fully four miles, as far as below the kloof of the Land of Waveren, and further requested him in all kindness to barter with them in future. This deponents affirm by oath, saying the solemn words, "So truly, &c." Signed in the Castle Good Hope, 29th March, 1706, by P. Wagenaar and (the mark of) C. Saupe, in presence of W. Helot, Secretary, and the Commissioners S. Elsevier and W. van Putten.

Agrees,

(Signed) A. POULLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

## ANNEXURE L 2.

Appeared as above Sieur Joh. Mulder, former Landdrost of Stellenbosch and now resident there, who declared at the request of the Governor W. A. v. d. Stel, that about six years ago when a freeman, and after free barter had been allowed by placaat, he had left with the permission of the Governor with four Europeans, for the neighbouring Cape and Gonnema Hottentots, to obtain by barter in all friendliness and good feeling, according to the usual custom of the Company, fully 100 cattle, which were distributed among his fellow shareholders. All this was done without the Governor ever having spoken to him about it, or given up to present date the least order to him regarding this exchange. And in order more fully to show that the barter had been conducted with good fellow- and friendship, deponent confirms the declaration of J. Nieman and C. Soupe, who had been with him and which is here annexed. He likewise swears to it in the usual way. Signed,

At the Castle, 22nd March, 1706. J. Mulder (in my presence).  
W. Helot, Secretary (in margin). In presence of the Commissioners S. Elsevier and W. v. Putten.

Agrees. A. POULE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

---

#### ANNEXURE M 1.

Extract from the general despatch written by the Hon. Governor, W. A. v. d. Stel and the Council, to the Hon. Directors at the meeting of the Chamber of 17 at Amsterdam, 1st April, 1703. "And now we proceed to the matters properly concerning this Government, although since our despatch of 12th May, nothing particular or new has occurred, except the provisional change, which the highest necessity urged us to, in the free barter of cattle with the Hottentots, according to our Resolution of the 27th October, 1702, occasioned by the great and intolerable excesses and extravagancies of the major portion of the free inhabitants, in committing violence by robbing and murdering, and depriving these poor people of their means of living which only consisted in their cattle.

But before doing so, we would refer to what has already been stated in our ordinary letters of 14th March, 1701, and 20th March, 1702, and to the insolence and wantonness which some well-disposed people had to suffer from the natives in revenge for the theft of their cattle, although they did not wish to have any part in this vile barter,—and likewise what the servants of the Company had to undergo on, or in the neighbourhood of their stations; and also to the necessary orders and provisions which the Governor was obliged to adopt by means of a military force, that this evil might not proceed further to the ruin of many of these inhabitants, to all which we merely refer in order to avoid repetitions.

We cannot also pass by in silence the fact that the last troop of these violent marauders, having let their eyes fall on certain Cabucquas, called the Great Caffers, more than 120 Dutch miles distant from this Castle, departed across the high mountains on the 22nd March last year *without giving the least notice of their intention*, and when they returned, that they likewise reported nothing of their proceedings or doings, having been away about seven months.

But as many of these so-called barterers are accustomed to spend their booty in great dissipation, and in that way convict themselves, it was thus that the Governor discovered their doings,

which, as was stated, they had in writing promised one another not to reveal. This moved his Honour (the more so, as these tyrannous people had returned with a large number of cattle and sheep, and divided the booty on the home journey) to examine some of the lot, viz. :—Willem van Zeyburgh, Lambert Symonsz, Jac. Holland, M. Cowalsky, Thos. Thyl, D. Panneesmit and Wynand Wynandsz on interrogatories—before Commissioners—who all unanimously (after much trouble had been taken with the matter) had confessed according to their answers, in artt. 3—9 and 13 that they were 45 men in all, with a similar number of Hottentots in their service—together 90 men, who left across the kloof of the beforementioned mountains on the 27th March last year, to the Cabucquas or Caffers, and on their journey passed diverse Hottentot Nations, the Sousequas, Hessequas, Gouris, Attaquas, Gamptouwers, Dammaquas, and Moetjensans; and that they had taken with them some of this last named nation to show them the road to the beforementioned Cabucquas or Caffers, in order to serve as interpreters.

And when they had approached the neighbourhood they had at daybreak, twice shortly after each other, a fight with 500 or 600 Cabucquas and more, all armed with assegays and shields, and finally routing them, had followed them for some time on foot and horseback, and cut down some of them. They had likewise lost in this action one of their accomplices named Harman Jansz, as will appear from the 20th paragraph of their confession.

That leaving their camp on the following day, according to the answers of L. Symonsz, J. Holland, W. v. Zeiburg, M. Cowalsky and Thos. Tyl, given on the 21st and 22nd questions, they had proceeded on their return journey, first to the kraal of the Moetjesons and Hottentots where they had left their wagons, and thence to the kraals of the Horisons, where they arrived on a morning at 8 o'clock, almost at the end of their supplies. These kraals they attacked violently, and often fired into them with bullets, so that the Hottentots took to flight. The cattle of the latter, about 70 head, they carried off.

After having travelled thence 14 or 15 days journey, they in the same way in the early morning attacked the kraals of the Genocquas, whom they robbed of all their cattle, more than 2,000 in number, besides a large quantity of sheep, which had not yet been driven out to graze. All these stolen cattle they divided among themselves on their return journey as their own property about a fortnight later. Some of the 45 Hottentots above mentioned were also examined in the same manner with separate questions. They were fairly acquainted with the Dutch language, and to the 10th question they replied that they did not know the exact number of the Cabucquas or Caffers who had perished in the skirmish with the Dutch, but that it was rather a large one, as they first saw 20 and afterwards on different places, two, three, and more bodies together.

On the 7th and 9th questions, “ How the barter was conducted on the return journey ; whether it was in a friendly way, or the Hottentots had been deprived of their cattle in a violent manner ; and whether they had also seen that in those actions Hottentots had been shot dead, or otherwise killed, they unanimously replied, that these Dutch or barterers had come during the night to the kraal of the Kannou, which was surrounded with bushes, and kept themselves quiet until daybreak. That then they fired into the kraal, and the natives took to flight leaving their cattle about 50 in all, in the kraal. The Dutch then pursued their way, and after a month’s journey they came in the evening to the kraals of the Hequons, where keeping themselves quiet that night, they surrounded the kraal at daybreak and attacked it, firing into it with bullets. That the Hottentots as far as possible took to flight with their wives and children. That the Dutch took all the cattle which had not yet been driven out, consisting of a large troop ; that the witnesses had also seen that many were lying dead in these Hequon kraals. That however they were unable to count them, nor to know how many of these Hottentots were killed, that had been pursued by the Dutch, as they had to take care of the stolen cattle, and keep them from turning back. From the narrative of the Hottentots and their own, their violence committed everywhere, plainly appears. Besides Thomas Tyl and D. Pannesmit having been separately asked by the Commissioners, “ how often and when they had been out on such barter expeditions ? ” confessed, the first to three, and the second to two expeditions, and further that they had taken the cattle from the Hottentots each time in the same violent manner as took place during the last journey described.

Because of these weighty reasons, and other motives contained in our Resolution of 27th October, 1702, and placcaat of the same date, and after ripe deliberation (as your Honour’s orders on the subject, asked by us in our despatch of 14th March, 1701, did not arrive, and were only received afterwards on the 13th January of this year with the galiot “ Mercurius,” and dated 21st June, 1701), in order to preserve the general peace of the Government, and to free the natives for the future from similar violence committed on them so unjustly by fully half the number of inhabitants by the abuse and violation of the free barter, we have unanimously decided not to forbid the free barter of cattle with the natives, ere this allowed, but provisionally to suspend it, on pain that offenders will, according to circumstances, be punished corporally or capitally. We trust that this will agree with your intentions. The suspension to last until the receipt of further orders from you on this very weighty point, that we may act accordingly. For our justification we annex the interrogatories and the marginal confessions in authentic copy.

Regarding the well deserved punishments which should be inflicted on these barterers, we have as yet not dared to come to

them, as the half of the Colony would be ruined, such a large number of the inhabitants being guilty of the crime, whose poor wives and innocent children would be brought to extreme misery. Moreover it was greatly to be dreaded, that, as soon as the Fiscal or Landdrost apprehended any, the others would escape inland to avoid their well deserved punishment. In that case the open, wild, and mountainous land would be entirely unsafe, and the rest of the well disposed citizens never safe on their farms. According to our best judgment we would be of opinion that this matter, of such great importance to the Colony, should be passed over, and that good care be taken in future that no chance of a recurrence be left possible, for time shows that no blessing results from such cattle, mostly all having died or disappeared."

Agrees with the original.

(Signed) A. Poulle, Secretary.

## M 2.

Questions drawn up by order of Governor W. A. v. d. Stel for examination, in presence of the undersigned Commissioners, of the hereafter mentioned Hottentots, viz., Soetekoek, Poesje, Hans, Wittebooy, Dikkop, Dacha, Cupido and Gingro, who had all been out on the last expedition or barter, and in the service of some of the barterers :—

1. They were all asked whether they were all out on the last expedition?—Yes. They had accompanied the Dutch from the kraal of Captain Koopman.

2. By whom was each witness taken?—Soetekoek, by H. Tessenaar; Poesje, by Cl. Reyniersz; Hans, by Jac. Vry; Wittebooi, by Christof. Armbregt; Dikkop, by W. de Haan; Dacha, by J. Smit; Cupido, by Jac. Holland, and Gringo, by Klaas Swart.

3. What Hottentot nations did they first visit, and to what others did they successively proceed?—First to the Gamtoos, but they had further found no kraals but those of bushmen, of whom the barterers always took two or three bound with them, to show them the road further, until finally they arrived at the Cochesous, or the kraals of Captain Snel, finding also on the way five Souquase Hottentots, whom they also bound and took with them. After that they proceeded four days more on their journey, until they finally reached the Cabuquas, or great Caffers, whom they met going out on a maurauding expedition.

Did the freemen barter at all with the natives on the outward

journey?—Yes; first at Captain Koopman's kraals, or the Sousequa nation, where they obtained 10 cattle and 40 sheep, and after that at the Gamptoos, one calf and three sheep, for which they paid with some tobacco.

5. When they left the Cabuquas whither did they proceed?—First to the kraal of Captain Snel, and thence four days' journey to a bushman's kraal named Kannoeus; thence to the Hequon nation. They were a month on their journey, when they commenced their return journey, for which they took another month.

6. How are the nations called, with whom the Dutch bartered on their return journey?—They only bartered with the Bushmen, Kannou and the Hequon nation.

7. How was the barter conducted, peacefully and in a friendly manner, or were the Hottentot cattle taken away by violence of arms?—The Dutch first came during the night at the kraal of Kannou, surrounded by bushes. They kept quiet until daylight, and then fired into the kraal. The natives then took to flight, and left their cattle behind. This was carried off by the Dutch, and consisted of 50 head, without any sheep. They then, with the stolen cattle, proceeded to the Hequon nation. After a month's journey they arrived there in the evening. During the night they kept quiet until daybreak, when they surrounded and attacked the kraals, shooting heavily into them. The Hottentots, with their wives and children, did their best to escape, but the Dutch pursued the fleeing Hottentots, and fired after them, and obtained possession of all their cattle, which they took from the kraals, and drove with them the next day when they left the place. Not one of the witnesses, however, knows the number of the cattle last captured, but all state that the troop was very big.

8. Having been asked whether the Dutch has taken all the cattle of the Hottentots when they left?—They replied, "Yes. But the Dutch had returned to the last named nation, at their urgent request, and after long begging, that they might again have some cattle for their necessities, 40 old cows and a small troop of sheep."

9. Did they see that Hotientots had been killed in the former actions, and otherwise deprived of life, and how many?—Yes. In the last named Hequon kraals they had seen various men, women and children lying dead, but cannot express the number. But as witnesses had to take care of, and remain with the stolen cattle, they can say nothing about the Hottentots that were pursued, as no people remained or were shot in the kraals of the first named nation, as the latter took to flight too quickly.

10. Did they know how many of the Cabucquas or Caffers were shot dead in the skirmish with the Dutch, or otherwise killed?—They do not know the number, but it must have been rather large, having first found 20 dead, and afterwards on different spots two, three, and more together, as the captured Kaffers

had, by order of the Dutch, been beaten to death with sticks by the Hottentots of Captain Snel.

11. How many head of cattle and sheep did each of them obtain from the barterers for their trouble on the road?—Every Hottentot obtained a cow. Some received ten, others from eight to four sheep.

These witnesses were examined in presence of the Hon. O. Bergh, Captain of this Government, and the ex-burgher councillor Klaas Diepenauw, who have all subscribed this as a true statement, as the Hottentots mentioned could neither write nor read. Done in the Castle Good Hope this 7th November, 1706, in my presence.—W. Helot, 1st Sworn Clerk, and as Commissioners, O. Bergh and C. H. Diepenauw.

Agrees. A. POUILLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

— — —

Interrogatories drawn up by order of the Governor, W. A. v. d. Stel, &c., for the examination of Jacob Holland, free burgher.

1. The age of the witness?—Forty-one years.  
2. Where born?—At Konigsbergen in Prussia.  
3. Whether on the last expedition he had also been one of the party that proceeded to the Caffers, called Cabuequas, not unlike the Malagasy in stature and face?—Yes.

4. Of how many did the Company consist, both in freemen and others?—Of 45 men.  
5. Where was their rendezvous where they met?—At Stellenbosch, at the house of Jacobus van der Heyden.

6. What are the names of the 45 persons?—H. Tessenhaar, Lambert Symonsz, J. Holland, J. Mulder, Claes Swart, Jac. v. Hof, Piet Tamboer, Dav. Pannesmit, And. Kuypers, W. Wynandsz, C. ten Berg, Jul. Lazio, Harman Jansz, Christ. Armbregt, Michiel Cowalsky, Caspar Hendriksz of Stockholm, Lambert nicknamed Bessenborger, Willem Cornelisz *alias* De Haan, Als Bauman, H. Steenbergen, Bart. Nagtegaal, Jan Jacobus of Langendorp, Arent Timmerman, Hans Jes, Evert Pietersz of Enkhuyzen, L. Cornelisz, H. de Lange, Christ. Lutje, Fay Claes *alias* Claes Ruyters, G. de Vries, J. v. Oldenburgh, jun., Tielemann Visser, Jan Wilders, Christ. van Agten, Willem van Syburgh, C. Jansz *alias* Bombam, Jacob Vry, Otto Samuelsz of ironingen, Thomas Tyl, Jan Smit, J. F. Pons.

7. What officers were appointed to command the troop?—Charles Cranenburgh was the first captain appointed, but he remained at home, and as in consequence the rest had the one as much to say as

the other, everything went to confusion. In the beginning Wynand Wynandsz was appointed over the provisions, but after a time he gave up the administration.

8. How many Hottentots did they take with them?—Forty-five. Each had one.

9. When did they cross Hottentots Hollands Kloof?—On the 25th March last.

10. How many pounds of powder did they altogether possess?—Each brought his powder and lead separately, and witness himself had 3 lbs. powder and 4 or 5 lbs. lead, which he received as presents from different freemen.

11. Under whose care was the ammunition on the journey?—Everyone took care of his own powder and lead.

12. What was the nature of their provisions, and who supplied them?—1,000 lbs. rice, 6 bags meal, 1,100 lbs. biscuit, 4 bags salt, some pepper, half a leaguer brandy, and a slaughter ox for everyone. Everything was bought by Claas Cranenburgh from the burghers Ferd. Appel and Jao. v. d. Heyden. On the latter's farm the wagons were laden. Everyone's share paid in was f26. They proceeded to the foot of Hottentots Hollands Kloof, where they were met by F. Appel and J. v. d. Heyden, who brought a letter from Claas Cranenburgh, stating that the permission of the Governor had been obtained, and that they might now proceed in the name of God.

13. How many wagons and oxen did they have?—Four wagons and 32 oxen.

14. What the merchandize intended for barter consisted of?—Tobacco, dagga, beads, assegays, arrows, “uintjes,” iron, brass and iron armbands, all bought by Claas Cranenburgh and provided by him.

15. What was the name of the nation first visited, and of the others fallen in with successively?—Soussequas, Hessequas, Gouris, Attaquas, Gamtoows, Ammaquas, Montjesons, Horisons, Small Caffers, and Cabuequas.

16. Why did they take Captain Snel with him?—To show them the way to the aforesaid Caffers, and serve as interpreter, as the Hottentots taken by them from the Cape did not know the way, or understand the language.

17. Where did they first fall in with the Caffers?—When approaching the land of the Caffers, they had captured three of the Sousequa Caffers on the way, and kept them in bonds with them in order to show them the way. In the meanwhile some of that nation had escaped and gone to the Caffers to notify the approach of the Dutch, and the Caffers, armed with assegay and shield, thereupon advanced to meet the Dutch three or four days beyond their territory.

18. How were they received and treated by the Caffers?—When in the early morning they stood round the fire and were packing

their oxen, the Caffers, about 500 or 600 in number, who had without their knowledge been encamped near their encampment behind a bush, suddenly attacked them ; and in order to resist them they were obliged to fire twice into them and so put them to flight. After three hours' fight and trouble they were pursued for about half-an-hour's distance. Witness had heard from his comrades that six Caffers had been killed, but he himself had only seen three. Two were captured alive, who, after 24 hours captivity were again set at liberty, after we had been told by them that our power was too great, and they had no inclination to barter with our nation, but that if we did wish to barter we would no doubt succeed with the Hequons.

19. Why did they not pursue the Caffers further?—They were too weak in men, and not sufficiently provided with powder and lead.

20. How many men did they lose on the journey?—Two, viz.: Harmen Jansz pierced in the body with an assegay, and Julius Lariss who died a natural death.

21. How long did they remain on the spot after the battle, and when and whether did they go?—They remained until the following day, and then proceeded to the kraal of Uageaux Soel where they had left their wagons.

22. With what nations did they barter on their return journey?—Captain Soel gave them a Hottentot to help them to find the kraals of the Hottentots and Gouras. They first arrived at the kraal of the Hottentots about 8 a.m., and having exhausted their provisions, they decided to attack this kraal and fire two bullets into them in order to intimidate the Hottentots who, having taken to flight, left their arms and equipment there. They took 30 in all, excepting some knives which could not be counted. Thence they proceeded to the Gouras' park whose kraals were reached after 14 or 15 days' travel. In the morning, about seven, these kraals were surprised in the same way, with a few shots. The Hottentots then started to fight and were robbed of all their cattle consisting of 2,000 cattle and 2,000 sheep. They passed the night there, and those Hottentot followers having run off throughout the Hottentots of the kraal an interview took place and 40 head of cattle and 200 sheep were given back. They made the Hottentots also presents of tobacco, beads and other trifles. Fourteen days afterwards they crossed the river among themselves.

23. Did they not agree to make a declaration not to inform against each other?—Yes. And the declaration must be in the hands of General Wynand.

This done and declared by Jacob Holland on December, 1702, and signed by him, &c.

A. P. v. de Spuyten Duyvel.

## ANNEXURE M 4.

Interrogatories drawn up as above for the examination of the Free-man Lambert Symonsz.

- 1 and 2. His age and birthplace?—43 years. Amsterdam.
3. The same as in M 3.—The same answer.
4. The same as in M 3.—The same answer.
5. Where was their meeting place?—At Jac. v. d. Heyden's—thence they departed to the house of F. Appel.
6. The same as in M 3.—And the same answer.
7. The same as in M 3.—As Claas Cranenburgh had been appointed Captain but remained at home, no other took his place; only W. Wynandsz had the direction and supervision of the provisions and the wagons, and consequently must have had more to say.
8. The same as in M 3.—He believes 49 Hottentots accompanied the expedition.
9. The same as in M 3.—They went over Hottentots Hollands kloof about the 20th March, but witness does not know the exact date.
10. Same as in M 3.—Every one brought his own powder which, in order to protect it from the rain, was placed in a half aum. When it had been in the cask about a month it was taken out again, so that witness does not know the exact quantity.
11. Same as in M 3.—Answer as above.
12. Same as in M 3.—Their provisions consisted of 1,000 lbs. rice, 10 bags meal and biscuit; 5 muids salt; about 20lbs pepper and 4 half-aums brandy; and everyone brought a slaughter ox. For his share he paid f26 to OtTho Samuelsse of Groningen, and 10 or 12 others fitted them out, although he can only mention Christoffel Armbregt and Michiel Cowalsky.
13. Same as in M 3.—There were 4 wagons and 32 oxen.
14. Same as in M 3.—Their wares consisted of beads, copper and tobacco.
15. Same as in M 3.—They first came to the Sousequaas, then to the Hessequaas, Gouris, Attaquas, Gamtoos, Ammaquas and the Moetjens or Captain Snel's people.
16. Same as in M 3.—He (Snel) accompanied them voluntarily, to show them the way to the Caffers, and further to serve them as interpreter, when bartering was being conducted.
17. Same as in M 3.—When approaching the land of the Caffers, they seized three of the Sonqua Caffers on the way, whom they kept with them to show them the road. Some, however, of that nation escaped from them, and evidently ran towards the Caffers to give notice to the latter of the approach of the Dutch. Upon this the Caffers, armed with assegay and shield, went out to meet the Dutch three or four days' journey from their own territory, in order to massacre them, as was afterwards said.

18. Same as in M 3.—When in the early morning they were busy packing their oxen, they were surprised by the Caffers. Thereupon everyone rushed to his gun, and in order to frighten them fired at them. Upon this the Caffers fled for about half-an-hour, but returning afterwards, they again attacked the expedition, which again fired into them and put them to flight, pursuing them about two or three Dutch miles. Afterwards one was captured alive, but witness does not know whether he was left alive or killed. He had also seen a dead Caffer on the way and no more, but he had heard his comrades say that in the encounters mentioned more Caffers had been killed.

19. Same as in M 3.—They did not pursue the Caffers further because their food, powder, and lead failed them, and their draught oxen were perishing before the wagons.

20. Same as in M 3.—Same answer.

21. Same as in M 3.—Same answer.

22. From what nations did they barter on their return, and what wares did they give; also, what did they give for every head of cattle, and what person or persons did they employ for the barter, or did they rob the Horisons and Gonoquas of their cattle by violence?—Captain Snel had given them a Hottentot to help them to find the kraals of the Horisons and Gonoquas. They first reached the Horisons about 8 a.m., when they were almost destitute of provisions. They then planned to surprise the kraals, firing two shots into them to frighten the Hottentots, who consequently took to flight. They thereupon took possession of the cattle, about 70 altogether, excepting some calves which they could not drive on. Thence they proceeded to the Gonoquas, whom they reached 14 or 15 days later about 7 a.m. In the same way they fired into those kraals, and the Hottentots, having taken to flight, were despoiled of all their cattle, which, according to his best knowledge, consisted in about 2,000 cattle and 2,400 sheep. They remained there the night, and having called together the Hottentots of the kraals by means of their own, had an interview with them, and restored to them more than 400 head of cattle and about 600 sheep; making them, moreover, presents of tobacco, beads, and other trifles. Fourteen days afterwards whilst still on the way they shared the booty among each other.

23. Same as M 3.—The members of the expedition pledged themselves in writing not to inform against each other, and this was written in a certain book named the "Christian Navigation" (de Christelyke Zeevaert) at the back on a white sheet of paper; but witness does not know in whose keeping the book is.

Declared and signed by Lambert Symonsz, 24th October, 1702,  
&c., &c.

A. POULLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

## ANNEXURE M 5.

Interrogatories drawn up, &c., for the examination of the burgher  
Willem van Syburgh.

1 and 2.—His age and birthplace?—Twenty-eight years.  
Cologne.

3. Same as M 3.—Yes.
4. Same as M 3.—The company consisted of 45 men.
5. Same as M 3.—They came together at Stellenbosch, at the house of Jacobus v. d. Heyde.
6. Same as M 3.—Same answer.
7. Same as M 3.—There was no leader or officer among them; the one had as much to say as the other. W. Wynantsz had at the commencement of the journey been placed in charge of the provisions, but getting tired of it, he had abandoned the administration.
8. Same as M 3.—Forty-five Hottentots accompanied us, one for every man.
9. Same as M 3.—They passed over Hottentots Hollands Kloof about the 21st or 22nd March last.
10. Same as M 3.—Everyone brought his own powder and lead separately, and witness as his share brought 4 lbs. powder and 3 lbs. lead, which he had obtained from some freemen during the last fair (Kermis).
11. Same as M 3.—They had 1,000 lbs. rice, 4 sacks meal, 1 load meal in the form of biscuit, 4 muids salt, everyone a slaughter ox, a bushel of pepper, and a half-leaguer of brandy, all which were bought from the burgher Claas Cranenburgh, excepting the slaughter cattle.
12. Same as M 3.—They had four wagons and 32 oxen.
13. Same as M 3.—Their wares consisted of tobacco, dagga, ironware of hoops of casks, beads, copper and iron rings, everything being bought from Claas Cranenburgh.
14. Same as M 3.—They first arrived at the Zousequas, and then came to the Hessequas, the Gouris, the Attaquas, the Gamtouwers, and Dannaquas. The other nations were unknown to him, as far as that nation near which Captain Snel was camped with his people, and who at their request showed them the way to the Caffers.
15. Same as M 3.—They took Captain Snel with them to show them the way to the Caffers, and to serve as their interpreter.
16. Same as M 3.—They arrived at a Caffer camp four days' (as Captain Snel says) journey from the Caffer country, the Caffers having come out to meet them.
17. Same as M 3.—At daybreak when they called their Hottentots to pack the oxen (and the order had hardly been given) Jacobus van Hof called out, "Men, men, seize your guns, there they come," viz., the Caffers, armed with shields of hides, and

assegays. They came from the high ground to the low, where the witness and his comrades were standing at the fire. They then resolved, as day was breaking, and in order not to be overwhelmed, to send a charge of bullets towards the Caffers. This was done, and the Caffers retired. Daylight increasing, they further saw that one of their oxen had an assegay on the left side in the middle of his back. It happened also in the case of the witness that an assegay was shot through a knapsack in which his powder horn was placed, and which was lying at his left side. Daylight growing brighter, the Caffers attacked them again, standing in a line; one of them coming on as captain, carrying his shield at his left side and holding an assegay in his right hand, being gradually followed by his men. The Dutch thereupon deemed it expedient to fire three or four shots more at them. Upon this he and his people again retired, but witness does not know whether any Caffers were killed in either encounter. However, whilst pursuing the Caffers for about an hour, in order to secure their own safety, they had on their return to camp seen blood lying along the path, and having reached the camp they found Harmen Jansz sitting on his haunches, but dead, with the bridle of his horse round his right arm, and with an assegay in his back.

19. Whither did they go whilst returning?—To the kraal of Captain Snel, where they had left their wagons.

20. From what nations did they barter on their return journey?—From the Horisons and Gonocquas.

21. Did they use the whole or only part of their wares for barter, and how much cattle and sheep did they barter from each nation?—See answer below.

22. What wares, and what quantities of each sort, did they give in barter for a head of cattle or a sheep?—See answer below.

23. By whom of them was the cattle barter conducted?—See answer below.

24. Was witness present at the kraals where the cattle was bartered?—See answer below.

25. Whether the Hottentots, Horisons and Genocquas had voluntarily and of their own accord offered witness and his comrades their cattle for barter, or whether they had requested the natives to do so?—See answer below.

21-25. Answer.—They took by violence from the two nations, the Horisons and Genocquas, living 14 days journey from their starting point, all the cattle out of the kraals by daylight, notwithstanding they had fired into the huts of the latter, who took refuge in the mountains. Witness and his comrades had made a declaration not to inform against each other.

Thus declared and signed by Willem v. Syburgh in the presence of the Commissioners, Captain O. Bergh, the Political Councillor Hugo de Goyer, and the ex-Burgher Councillor Claas-

Hendriksz Dippenauw, specially appointed, and also in presence of  
W. Helot, 1st Sworn Clerk, &c.  
(Agrees.)

A. Poulle, 1st Sworn Clerk, &c.

---

### M 6.

Interrogatories prepared, &c., for the examination of Thomas Tyl.

- 1 and 2.—His age and birthplace?—32 years; Warsaw.
3. Same as M 3.—Answer same as M 3.
4. Same as M 3.—Answer same as M 3.
5. Same as M 3.—Answer same as M 3.
6. Same as M 3.—Answer same as M 3.
7. Same as M 3.—As their appointed captain, Claas Cranenburgh, had remained at home, they had appointed no other; only W. Wynandsz had the supervision of the commissariat and the wagons. For the rest the one was as much master as the other.
8. Same as M 3.—He thinks about 46 or 47 Hottentots accompanied them.
9. Same as M 3.—They passed over the Hottentots Hollands Kloof about the 22nd or 23rd March.
10. Same as M 3.—Answer same as M 4.
11. Same as M 3.—Answer as above.
12. Same as M 3.—Their provisions consisted of 1,000 lbs. rice, six bags meal and biscuit, five muids salt, 20 lbs. pepper, four half aums brandy, and a slaughter ox for each. Witness paid Claas Cranenburgh, as his share of the expenses, the sum of f26.
13. Same as M 3.—Answer same as M 3.
14. Same as M 3.—Their wares consisted of brandy, tobacco, copper and beads. He knows of nothing more.
15. Same as M 3.—The nations visited by them were the Sousequas, Hessequas, Gouris, Gamtouwers, Dammaquas, and Montjens, or Captain Snel's people.
16. Same as M 3.—Same answer as M 4.
17. Same as M 3.—Whilst approaching the land of the Caffers, three of the Sonquas Caffers, a father and his two sons, came of their own accord to them to show them the way; and after that date it happened that the Caffers, armed with assegays and shields, came out to encounter the Dutch, three or four days journey from their own country, in order to fight with, or to vanquish the latter.

18. Same as M 3.—When, in the early morning, they were busy packing their oxen they were attacked. Upon this every one, at the cry of Jacobus van Hof, who was on guard, seized his gun, and all together, in order to cause terror among the Caffers, fired with ball upon them, who at once turned and fled. About half-an-hour afterwards they attacked the Dutch a second time, and the latter were again obliged to fire and put them to flight. Having 14 horses with them they pursued the Caffers two or three Dutch miles, and witness only knows of one Caffer killed, whom he had seen lying on the way. They also captured one alive, but he does not know what became of him. He had also gathered from some of the Hottentots of the expedition that the captured Caffer had told Captain Snel that the Caffer nation intended to kill all the Hottentot nations between them and us Dutchmen, and so alone make war on us Dutch here at the Cape.

19. Same as M 3.—They did not pursue the Caffers further because their powder and lead had very much diminished, and they were too weak in men.

20. Same as M 3.—Answer same as M 3.

21. Same as M 3.—Answer same as M 3.

22. Same as M 4.—Answer same as M 4.

23. Same as M 4.—They agreed not to inform against each other. The document must be in the keeping of David Panne-smit.

Thus declared and signed by Thomas Tyl, in the presence of the beforementioned Commissioners, on the 25th October, 1702.

(Agrees)      A. POULE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

---

M<sup>r</sup>7.

Interrogatories framed, &c., for the examination of the free burgher Wynand Wynandsz.

1 and 2. His age and birthplace?—28 years; born at the Cape.

3. Same as M 3.—Answer same as M 3.

4. Same as M 3.—Answer same as M 3.

5. Same as M 3.—The men came together at the house of Jac. v. d. Heyden at Stellenbosch, but witness joined them under Hottentots Hollands Kloof.

6. Same as M 3.—Answer same as M 3.

7. Same as M 3.—Witness had the supervision of the wagons and

the provisions with Lambert Simonsz, and together they arranged about the command and the watch.

8. Same as M 3.—47 Hottentots accompanied them.
9. Same as M 3.—They crossed Hottentots Hollands Kloof about the 22nd or 23rd March.

10. Same as M 3.—Everyone brought his own powder, which was preserved from the rain in a half-aum. After having kept it so for a month, everyone took his own again.

11. Same as M 3.—Same answer as above.
12. Same as M 3.—Their provisions consisted of 1,000 lbs. rice, 10 bags meal, four muids salt, four half-aums brandy ; and each brought a slaughter ox. He does not know the quantity of pepper, but paid f26 as his share to Otto Samuelsz of Groningen. The brandy, &c., were supplied by Jac. v. d. Heyden.

13. Same as M 3.—They had 4 wagons and 32 oxen. One was supplied by Jac. v. d. Heyden, another by Andries de Noorman, another by Christoffel Esterhuys, and the fourth by Jan Kneppel ; each receiving 11 head of cattle for hire of the same.

14. Same as M 3.—Their wares for barter consisted of tobacco, copper and other beads as well as dagga.

15. Same as M 3.—They first fell in with the Sousequas, then with the Hessequas, Gouris, Attaquas, Gamtouwers, Dammaquas, and Moetjesons, whom he believes to be people of Captain Snel.

16. Same as M 3.—Captain Snel went with them of his own accord to show them the way to the Caffers and to serve them as interpreter.

17. Same as M 3.—They met the Caffers, according to the statement of Captain Snel, about six or seven days journey from their kraals.

18. Same as M 3.—In the early morning, when busy packing their oxen, they were attacked by the Caffers or Cabuequas who had encamped during the previous night in a neighbouring bush. Upon that, and in consequence of the cry of J. van Hof, who was on guard, they had seized their guns and fired at the Caffers, who had begun to throw assegays among their cattle. The Caffers thereupon took to flight, but returned and attacked them again about half-an-hour afterwards, but by means of their heavy firing they again routed the Caffers, and from the morning to the evening they pursued them on foot and horseback. He saw three Caffers dead by the wayside, but knows of no others. One was captured alive, and witness understood that the men of Captain Snel had been told by him that the Cabuequas, about 1,000 strong had gone on an expedition for booty. The Caffer had been given his liberty the next day, and witness does not know what became of him.

19. Same as M 3.—They did not pursue the Caffers further, because they were not sufficiently provided with powder and lead, although they had sufficient provisions.

20. Same as M 3.—Answer same as M 3.

21. Same as M 3.—Answer same as M 3.

22. Same as M 4.—They first bartered by mutual consent with the Horison tribe about 60 head of cattle, for tobacco, copper beads and dagga ; and for every head of cattle according to its condition they gave a piece of tobacco about the length of an arm or less than that. In the same way they obtained from the Gonoquas as far as he knows about 1,700 or 1,800 head of cattle and 3,000 sheep. The latter were obtained in troops for some dagga, &c. The barter took place by parties of six to six, and sometimes more on different days. They used as interpreter a certain Hottentot nicknamed Kaap Koeck.

23. Same as M 3.—They had signed a document binding themselves not to inform against each other regarding their doings on the journey, and if any of them did so, the document itself would give the lie to the informer. The witness however did not sign the document, which is in the keeping of David Pannesmit.

Thus declared and signed by Wynand Wynandsz, &c., 12th November, 1702, in presence of W. Helot, 1st Sworn Clerk, and the aforesaid Commissioners."

(Agrees) A. POUILLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

#### ANNEXURE M 8.

Interrogatories prepared, &c. for the examination of Michiel Cowalsky.

1 and 2. His age and birthplace ?—29 years. Königsbergen in Prussia.

3. Same as M 3.—Answer same as M 3.

4. Same as M 3.—Answer same as M 3.

5 and 6. Same as M 3.—Answer same as M 3.

7, 8 and 9. Same as M 3.—Answer same as M 3.

10. Same as M 3.—He had taken with him 3 lbs. powder and 3 lbs. lead, a portion of which he brought back. Everyone had his own powder and lead.

11. Same as M 3.—Answer same as M 3.

12. Same as M 3.—Their provisions consisted of rice, meal, biscuit, salt and pepper—he does not know the quantities—also 4 half-aums of brandy, and a slaughter ox for everyone. Everything was bought from the freeman Claas Cranenburgh, and on the third day after their arrival below Hottentots Hollands kloof the freemen Jac. v. d. Heyden and F. Appel came to them and said " Proceed now in the name of God."

- 13, 14 and 15. Same as in M 3.—Answer same as in M 3.
- 16 and 17. Same as in M 3.—Answer same as in M 3.
18. Same as in M 3.—In the early morning whilst packing their oxen around the fire, about 500 or 600 Caffers, who had been encamped during the night near their encampment behind a bush and without their knowledge, suddenly attacked them. In order to resist them, they had been obliged to fire on them, and put them to flight, pursuing them after three hours' fighting and a lot of trouble, about the distance of half-an-hour. He had heard from some of his comrades that some of the Caffers had been killed, but he does not know how many, nor did he see any. They had caught one alive, kept him prisoner for 24 hours and then liberated him, after they had heard from him that our power was too great, and that they felt no inclination to barter with our nation. And further, if they wished to barter, they could get on very well with the Hequons.
- 19, 20 and 21. Same as M 3.—Answers same as M 3.
22. Same as M 4.—Answer same as M 4.
23. Same as M 4.—They bound themselves in writing not to inform against each other. The paper is in the custody of David Pannesmit.
- Signed, &c., as above, on the 24th October, 1702, by M. Cowalsky."

(Agrees) A. POULLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

---

#### ANNEXURE N 1.

Extract from the Resolution of the Council of Good Hope dated 11th July, 1705.

"The master wagon driver having complained to the Governor that a number of draft and work oxen at the 'Schuur' was old, weak and unfit for work, it was consequently decided, in order not to stop the works, to send within a short time some of the Company's servants to the neighbouring Hottentots in order to barter the required number of young animals for the ordinary wares used for that purpose."

(Agrees) A. POULLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

---

## ANNEXURE N 2.

Instructions for Landdrost Joh. Starrenburgh, head of this Expedition and for his Councillors, to serve them on the journey.

"As the want of draught oxen is much felt, and timely provision must be made to obtain some, we have decided to entrust you with this commission.

In order to know what our wishes are on the subject, we have deemed it advisable to state them here.

As soon as you have your provisions, ammunition, wares, &c., ready, you are to leave at once for the nearest surrounding Hottentots, with whom we are still living in peace and alliance. We say, only the nearest Hottentots, because a journey to those more distant would be, we fear, connected with too much danger, as many of those tribes have been deprived of the largest portion of their cattle through the great acts of hostility committed against them by various malignant people, and the detestable violence of the latter under the pretext of barter, so that, should they be re-visited it is to be feared that though approached in friendship and with a good object, instead of a kind reception, they would only be bent on means to revenge themselves, and set the worst snares against you, although never in the least insulted by the Company or its servants. The object of the expedition is to barter from the nearest Hottentots, in the gentlest and kindest manner, the number of draught cattle required, as we are badly supplied with them. When therefore you arrive among those natives, you are to give to the chief captain the usual small presents, and further moderately treating those deserving it, most politely inform the paramount chief that it will ever be our object to live with him and his in friendship and with a neighbourly feeling, and that you have principally come to barter some cattle from them, and that you have no doubt of success. You are to receive only oxen that are young and may be properly trained for the yoke, and as many as you can get in the gentlest possible manner, that we may be provided for a long while.

Should the natives, however, be disinclined to barter, you must do what you can to persuade them by all the means of friendship and persuasion at your command, even if you were to be more prodigal in your offers and presents. Should, however, they be entirely unwilling, you shall not be allowed to show them the least hostile act, but you shall rather remain satisfied and return without having gained your object, although we hope for a better success.

But should it happen, which however we do not hope, that you are treated hostilely by any of the tribes on the journey, you shall be allowed to repay them in their own coin, as it is self-evident that violence must be met with violence; or unless you were fully assured that an ambush had been laid for you and your men in order to surprise you and overwhelm you with their numbers,

In that case you may act offensively for your own safety, and do your best to scatter them if necessity requires it, but otherwise not. We, however, trust that all will behave themselves with toleration, so that such a proceeding may not be deemed necessary.

You shall always take care during the journey to be on your guard, in order not to be surprised by those impudent natives, as they are not wanting in stratagem to carry out their plans. This, however, should not give too much trouble, if only a good watch be kept day and night; you are, therefore, during the night to encamp on the open plain, removed from all bushes and underwood, in order to deprive them of every chance. During the night you may make fires or not as you may deem best, and whilst marching during the day, you shall let the men proceed in good order.

For many reasons you shall not separate your men from each other, but you are to remain together to be so much the more formidable in case of attack, and able to resist the enemy, unless necessity compels you to send some men away to the Hottentots to invite them to barter, or to take care of, and depasture the cattle obtained.

You are also to keep a journal. This will be the duty of the Landdrost. It shall contain full particulars of the every-day march in going and returning, but the men are not to be fatigued by too long marches. In this, proper consideration is to be used. You shall also note down whatever you may observe; what kind of cattle, and from what Hottentots they have been bartered, and what quantity or quality of wares has been paid for them. You are likewise to pay particular attention to the situation, the advantages and fruitfulness of all the lands travelled by you. For this purpose we expressly send the master gardener, Jan Hartogh, with you, who shall also be obliged to keep copious journals.

We have served you with two months' provisions for yourselves and the Hottentots accompanying you; you will therefore not be in want, but you must use everything as economically as possible.

In order that everything may proceed in an orderly manner, we recommend you to keep good order and discipline among the men, but every case of importance it will be necessary to discuss in council beforehand, that everything may be done to the best advantage for the Company, and after a carefully-matured plan. Do not be careless, as the whole expedition is entrusted to you collectively.

The council shall consist of Landdrost Joh. Starrenburgh as president, who shall convene the same; the master gardener, Jan Hartogh; the corporal, Willem Brentgens; and in case of necessity, should the affair require it, two more of the ablest of your company.

We would be glad if the journey could be performed in six weeks' or two months' time. But should you be delayed by

weighty causes, you shall note them down in your journal, and we shall be satisfied. The journey must be as short as you can make it, and the cattle obtained must be carefully noted down and cared for.

For the rest we depend on your zeal, vigilance, and fidelity, expecting that everyone will properly conduct himself. We wish you every blessing and a desirable issue, and remain,

Your good Friend,

W. A. VAN DER STEL."

In the Castle Good Hope, 16th October, 1705.

---

#### ANNEXURE N 3.

*Journal of Landdrost Joh. Starrenburgh kept on his journey to the Gonnemas, Grigriquas, Namaqua Hottentots, &c.*

October, 1705.

Friday, 16th.—We leave Cape Town, I proceeding to Stellenbosch to entrust certain matters in my absence to the vice-president of the Board of Heemraden.

18th, Sunday.—Went to Drakenstein for the same purpose.

19th.—Arrived at the Company's post at Sonquas Drift, the place where I would meet Hartogh with the wagons.

20th.—Left the drift. Were told in the afternoon that the Gonnema Hottentots, the nearest to us, were not inclined to barter, and had therefore retired into the Land of Waveren across the mountain to avoid us. However, Captain Bootsman was lying with his kraal beyond the Twenty-four Rivers, where we arrived about sunset. When we had pitched our tent, we greeted the chief with a dram and a large piece of tobacco, informing him that the Company had sent us to barter from them some cattle in all friendship, as the Company were much in want of them, and to assure him of the Company's good friendship; also

That the Governor, knowing that he was an honest fellow and rich in cattle, had ordered us to call on him, as he would be sure to help us. Once and again he received some drams, but this was of no avail; he answered that we were first to go to the other Gonnemas, and that he would see what he would do after knowing of our success there. Whilst he was again drinking I went to see the cattle, which were just coming home and were a fine troop, although on hearing of our approach he had already removed and sent out of the way his best oxen.

I returned to the tent and again attempted to persuade him to barter. I could get nothing out of him that evening however, except that he would provide us with some sheep for food on the road, and late that night we were obliged to leave without obtaining our wish.

21st.—A wagon sent back to the Cape, after loading everything on my own. Informed the Governor of the delay caused by this intractable Bootsman, who only brought me 12 wethers in the morning, although I strongly impressed on him that we were sent to barter cattle, and were not in want of food for the journey, as we were abundantly supplied with provisions, as he could see from the three loaded wagons, and that if he did not wish to give any cattle in exchange, he might go back with the sheep.

Upon this they departed from the tent to the kraal, and shortly afterwards returned with three small oxen. I went on speaking, and told him that he was mad to imagine that I came so far with so many men and wagons to barter three head of cattle, and that he could take them back to the kraal, as I intended to break up and proceed.

At last I obtained nine fine oxen and seven wethers, for which we gave him 10 bundles copper beads, 13 lbs. tobacco, some glass beads, and brandy.

This cattle we left with him until our return, and in the afternoon we encamped three Dutch miles further away on a fine plain through which a clear streaming rivulet courses.

This valley is situated about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  Dutch miles from the Twenty-four Rivers, to the right of the long mountain range below a forest, ere this called the old "Elsenbosch," and hence denominated by us the Elsen Valley. It is about 500 yards broad and  $\frac{1}{4}$  hour's walk in length, having everywhere fine black clay ground, and covered with wild palmetto and other rushes, beneath which it is a little marshy, as the water of the rivulet, which is stopped in some places with rushes, overruns its banks. By removing the rushes the water can be drained off.

22nd.—Started at daybreak. Weather cloudy. About half a Dutch mile further on we arrived at another fine valley, much larger than the first. It begins at the Assegay bush, which is situated above here on the mountain side, and runs further than I have been able to follow with the eye, as it makes a bend behind some hills. As it exceeds the other in size, and is not inferior in soil, it likewise excels in its grassy hills.

After this we passed some small valleys and fine grass hills about two Dutch miles further on, where we met with a slight inconvenience, which, however, ended well. I was a little in advance with Baas Hartogh and half of the people. We intended to cross a pool, full of rushes, on horseback, but we nearly lost our animals. As soon as mine stepped from the bank it sunk away up to the saddle, and becoming

entangled in the weeds, could not very well extricate itself, and turned over with me, sometimes with its head completely under water. I did not dare to dismount, because I was afraid of sinking away altogether. With all this struggling the horse got on a little, and found some firm ground for his feet and jumped on dry ground with me, completely covered with mud. Hartogh, who had crossed a little higher, fared better, but not much. His horse, bigger than mine, landed him sooner, and afforded him the pleasure of seeing me being martyred. Our followers felt no inclination to follow our example, but looked out for a better place.

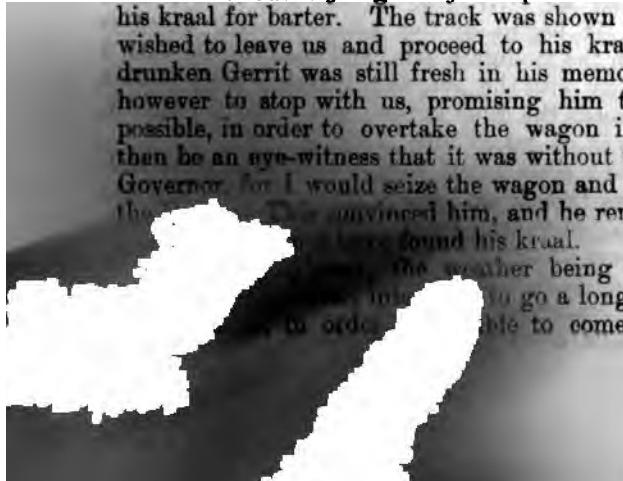
We awaited the wagons here to show them the ford, and warn them against the dangerous marsh.

The road had now deserted us, and we were obliged to proceed across a trackless plain, full of mole-hills and holes, between which we were tumbling and getting up again, even with greater misery than before. After having proceeded about six Dutch miles, we encamped at a small fountain in the middle of the plain.

It was covered with rushes and reed grass, and I had it cleared and dug out at once, so that, should I return the same way, I might not be in want of water. I named it "Bonen" (Beans) fountain, for certain reasons.

23rd. The morning was rainy, but we went on and crossed to the point of the Pioquet bergh, the road pointed out to us by Captain Hannibal, leading to his kraal.

In the afternoon we arrived at a river similar in size and form to the Deep River running through Koeberg, and with the same hills and bends. Here we pitched our tents, which had become wet during the night and morning, in order to dry them. In the meanwhile the men, the Hottentots and the cattle ate something until two o'clock, when we again packed up and proceeded, taking our course along the river mentioned, until dark, when we halted at an old kraal, at the "Noordhoek" of Piquetberg, named the "Bange" Hoek, having marched that day about eight Dutch miles. Here Captain Hannibal and myself were told by Bushmen that about four days ago they had passed a wagon proceeding to his kraal for barter. The track was shown to us. Upon this he wished to leave us and proceed to his kraal, as the conduct of drunken Gerrit was still fresh in his memory. I persuaded him however to stop with us, promising him to proceed as soon as possible, in order to overtake the wagon if possible. He would then be an eye-witness that it was without the knowledge of the Governor, for I would seize the wagon and men and send them to the Cape. This convinced him, and he remained with us, other-



the weather being cloudy, we proceeded to go a long way that day in the hope to come up with the wagon,

which, as some Bushmen told me here, belonged to some Company's servants of the Groene Kloof. This appeared strange to me, as the corporal of the station knew well that I was out in the country to barter for the Company, having one of the men of that place among my troop. For by sending his wagon out before mine, and providing the Hottentots with tobacco, &c., my journey would become fruitless.

Having about noon proceeded about four Dutch miles, an axle broke, and we were obliged to stop in order to make a new one. The rest of the beautiful day we were obliged to lie idle, but this was not bad for the cattle, which grazed up to their stomachs in the long grass on the river banks. In the meanwhile we worked to get everything straight, and after that, and having eaten something, we went to rest.

25th. At noon we were ready and proceeded, the weather being misty. About a mile further we found that the wagon, judging from the fresh spoor, had turned back, and passed us during the night, seemingly informed of our approach. We followed the course of the river the whole day, and the spoor of the other wagon, and after having proceeded about six Dutch miles, we encamped on the banks. Here the river seemed to be about 1,000 yards wide, was full of gulls, divers, wild ducks, and other flying and swimming animals. Amongst others the sea-cow made itself heard; and going on a hill I saw the sea apparently three Dutch miles distant, and where, according to the statements of the Hottentots, the river, in their language called Quacoma, discharges itself.

If our course had lain that way further, I would gladly have visited its mouth and the adjoining beach, but on the 26th we were obliged to alter our course, and in misty and windy weather strike off to the right, inland, over a very difficult sand track, in which the cattle stood, every moment falling into mole-holes and sticking fast. The wagons sank about a foot into the sand. This lasted about three Dutch miles, when we arrived at Hannibal's kraal. Here there were six captains together, and together they had 23 houses.

They showed us their cattle, not much in number, and consisting mostly of cows.

I asked them how it came that they had so few cattle, as the Company had never bartered with them. They answered, that a certain freeman, nicknamed drunken Gerrit, had a few years ago, in the company of some others, arrived at their kraals, and, without saying anything, had fired upon them from all sides, driving away the Hottentots, setting fire to their houses and taking away all the cattle. The Hottentots did not know the cause, as they had never injured any Hollanders. In that way they lost all their cattle, and were obliged to proceed to the furthest living Dutchmen in order to earn some cattle, and to rob their own

countrymen, or wherever they could. With what they obtained they fled into the mountains, and subsisted on the booty as long as it lasted. They then went for some more. In this they were a few times successful, and now they possess but a little. On the other hand, they are also annoyed by marauders belonging to a tribe of Hottentots living beyond the Elephants River, among almost unapproachable mountains. The country is called in their language "Thynema," and the captains of these birds of prey are Throgama Tkousa, Doe Odie and Theringnouw. These annoy them continually, whilst they are seldom enabled to revenge themselves. But in the saddest and bitterest way they complain of the wicked conduct of this drunken Gerrit, who has been the cause of all the evils and shedding of blood which have since occurred in various encounters with the Hottentots.

They are, therefore, obliged to save the little cattle which they still possess, in order to have food for their wives and children. To fight daily against elephants in their search for food is the greatest danger of their lives.

They greatly valued the goodness and friendship of the Company and the Hon. Governor, whom I lauded so highly before them, and who desired to benefit from them on every occasion.

Truly I have observed in these people, their doings, conduct, and association, more upright kindness than in the other Hottentots. In the evening they left us.

It rained heavily during the night with a strong N.W. wind, so that with difficulty we kept the fire burning and the tent standing. The whole night we were continually on the move, as the oxen and horses would not stand on the plain, but made for the bushes to seek for shelter. As the tent was old, we could not remain dry under it. There was consequently alarm everywhere. This lasted until the

27th, when, about 8 a.m., better weather set in. Six captains brought us six oxen, professing their inability to bring more. After a day's talk we obtained on the 28th fourteen more, for which we paid 18 bundles copper beads, 18 lbs. tobacco, some glass beads, and brandy. Here we received information about the wagon.

It had been sent by Corporal Daniel Tous of the Groene Kloof, with the only man whom he still had on the station, and a freeman named Christoffel Lutje, in order to barter. But they, hearing of our approach had, after a day's delay, departed again, having hurriedly bartered 12 large tusks.

During the last dry season the freemen Pieter Jansz, Kees Oorlam, Potje, and "Karos op zy" had bartered here.

Going some distance from the tent with Hartogh to search for bulbs, &c., I again saw the sea from a height. And as it appeared to be near, we decided to follow the river which runs past the kraal, and is called by the Hottentots Tythouw, in order to find

out whether it did not discharge itself into the other large one, the Quacoma, and so running into the sea together.

After two hours' ride we arrived at the sea, where we found a bare beach and very boisterous sea, with terrible waves and dangerous rocks. We rode along a portion of the beach, and from afar could just see the mouth of the great Quacomas River, but it was too far off for us to go there. This Tythouw River does not discharge itself into the ocean, but ends in a large salt-pan, where it no doubt loses itself further on among the downs, as we saw no mouth, but only fairly high sand-hills.

I never saw more flamingoes than here, besides a multitude of geese and all kinds of water-fowl, of which we shot a large number for food. At night we returned to the tent. The whole day the weather was cloudy, and at night it became very cold.

29th.—Rainy weather.—About noon we started and took our course to the right to the Elephants River. Having proceeded about two miles we encamped at a small rivulet called by the Namaquas Thie They and by us "Schildpadden Kuil" (turtle pool) about half a Dutch mile behind the Theeina Koethama or Wolvenberg.

The whole country from the kraal to this consisted of sandy hills without grass but full of thorns and certain bushes from which a gum exudes very similar in smell, taste and colour to the Mastic. The Namaqua Hottentots call this gum Thraap and use it for fixing assegays, knives, &c., just as we use resin. We have brought some of the young trees and gum with us.

Fine weather in the afternoon. Collected watercress for the horses along the rivulet, not a blade of grass being found in the whole plain. Cloudy in the evening.

30th.—Heavy clouds. Strong N.W. wind in the morning, the direction of our course. Having proceeded about half a Dutch mile, a heavy rain fell which continued the whole day.

This is a very miserable country—the way is all sand; hills and valleys are full of stones and moleholes into which the horses and oxen continually sank up to their knees, full of bushes and without the least grass. We rode some time along a mountain called by the Hottentots "Thou" after a certain Hottentot woman (the reasons are known to me but too natural to be mentioned here). The word "Thou" means in the Gonnema language the privy parts of a woman.

Here the wagons could only reach the summit of a sand hill after a painful struggle of two hours and with the help of all the men. A heavy rain caught us at the time, and as long as my mantle stood it, I bore it, but at last I had to take shelter under the rocks with the rest.

The weather abated somewhat, and we went on. Here a rhinoceros stood about 100 yards from the road. We feared that he would throw us into confusion, but on the cry of the Hottentots he went up the mountain.

This was the only large game seen hitherto. Before this, large herds of elephants had been met with here and in the plains passed through. The reason is that the neighbouring Hottentots (as mentioned under date of the 26th) having been thoroughly impoverished, had been compelled to take to elephant hunting and kill or scatter these animals. Hitherto they give them no peace for as soon as one is observed by their Sonquaas (soldiers) who daily roam about on the plain to catch rock rabbits, jackals and other animals, notice is at once given at the kraals, and all the young men at once come out and plague these brutes so long until exhausted by weariness and wounds of assegays, arrows, &c., they die. Should there be drinkwater for cattle in the neighbourhood, the whole kraal proceeds to where one has been killed, hence they do not remain long on one place and are found with difficulty.

After having proceeded about four Dutch miles, we arrived at a kloof at the foot of Tho Koe at Olofsfontein. We pitched our tent in the rain.

This mountain is called after a certain Captain Tho who some years ago desiring to go to his kraal, was killed in this mountain by a lion. It is therefore called Tho Koe, i.e., Tho's Mountain.

31st.—At sunrise we left with fine weather, but it was plainly visible that horses and oxen, in consequence of poor pasture and continual marching were beginning to grow weak, for as we were before able to ascend all hills with eight oxen, we required ten now to cross the Tho Koe kloof, though certainly not the highest. We proceeded over a stony sandy road about four miles and arrived at the Elephant river called above Tharrakkama, or the reed river, and below Tâthkouw or bare river. The rain had swollen it high; we therefore remained on this side and pitched our tent.

Here the cattle enjoyed the pasture and we the fish until darkness set in.

November 1st, Sunday.—Made the steep banks of the river passable for the wagons. Finished in the afternoon. All the baggage carried over by the men. The empty wagons were dragged across by the oxen. It was very hot, and we remained on the other side.

2nd.—About 8 a.m. we started, taking our course along the Elephant River until noon. We then struck off to the right over the worst veld imaginable; red sand everywhere with bushes, and entirely undermined by moles. If it had been possible, I would have carried my horse for the poor brutes could hardly move without sinking into the holes up to their shoulders. The sun roasted us at the same time, and nowhere could we get any water. In short, never before did I have a more miserable afternoon.

At last after proceeding five miles further we found a kraal in a very pretty hollow, between high rocks. In the rainy season it is a rivulet discharging itself into the Elephant River, at the present time however it is but a dry deep dale provided with three or four

very small pools of brackish water. We were right upon the kraal before they knew it, and descended backwards to them down a very steep rock. At first sight they were very much surprised, a portion fled up on the opposite side whilst a number of young armed men met us. One was so hasty that he had already been putting an arrow in his bow to discharge it at me who was the foremost, but by pointing my musket at him and by the calling out of the Hottentot who had shown us the road, he let it drop, and all came with great curiosity around us, continually asking our Hottentots who we were, and for what purpose we had entered their country so far. Having replied, they were well satisfied.

Our wagon which had to make a circuit also arrived, and at a short distance from the kraals we pitched our tents, and having provided for everything, went to rest. About midnight however we were much disturbed, for the cattle and horses before the tent and between the wagons took fright and ran away. One of the drivers sleeping outside commenced to cry out. Upon this all the men ran out of their tents. About 30 yards in front of us stood a lion which seeing us, retreated in a very quiet manner about 30 yards behind a thorn bush, carrying something with it which I took to be a young ox. We sent about 60 bullets into that bush and riddled it thoroughly without hearing anything. The S.E. wind blew strongly, the air was very clear and the moon shone most brightly, so that we could see everything at that distance.

After the animals had been quieted, and I had inspected everything I missed the sentry before the tent, Jan Smit of Antwerp, stationed in the Groenekloof.

We called to him as loudly as we could, but in vain. No one answered. I concluded that the lion had taken him away. Three or four men proceeded carefully to the little bush which stood right in front of the door of the tent, to see whether they could not perceive anything of the missing man, but they returned head over heels, as the lion was still lying there, which on seeing them had stood up and commenced to roar. They found the gun of the sentry, which was cocked, his cap and shoes.

We again fired about 100 shots into that bush, which was but 60 yards from the tent, and about 30 from the wagons, so that we could fire as it were at a target, without however hearing anything of the lion. We presumed that he was dead or away. This moved the hunter Jan Harmansz to go and see whether he was still there. He took a burning stick in his hand, but as soon as he approached, the lion, roaring frightfully, jumped at him. He threw the burning faggot towards it and the others fired about 10 shots at it but he again retired to his old place behind the bush. The faggot thrown to the lion had fallen into the centre of the bush which was ignited by the S.E. wind, so that one could clearly see through it. Shots were continually fired into it. In the meanwhile the night passed away and day began to break. Everyone now became sanguine of

being able to hit it, as it could not leave the place without exposing itself, for the bush stood right against a steep kloof. Six men sitting on the outermost watch, took care to observe it, when it came out.

At last before it was quite light it began to walk up the mountain leisurely, with the man in its mouth. About 40 shots were fired at it, but not one hit it. Many came very near it though, as we found out afterwards. As soon as a bullet came too near it, it turned round and snarled at the tent, growling at us, and I am of opinion that if one had hit it, it would at once have rushed with all speed on tent and men.

As soon as it was light we saw from the blood and a piece of the coat found there, that it had dragged the man with it. The place behind the bush was likewise found where it had lain and watched the man; so that it seemed impossible that no bullets had hit it as some were found on the same place quite flattened.

We concluded that it was wounded and not far away. The men requested me to allow them to search for the corpse in order to bury it, as they believed that the lion from the continual firing would not have had much time to eat of it.

I allowed some to go. They took a large number of armed Hottentots with them, promising not to run into danger, but to keep a good lookout and be prudent. Seven went, assisted by 43 Hottentots, on the "spoor." They found it about half-a-mile from where we were lying, with the body behind a little bush. At the noise made by the Hottentots it at once jumped up and took to flight. Upon this all ran after it. At last the beast turned round and, roaring frightfully, rushed among the troop. The men, tired by walking, missed it, and it at once came on. The "Baas," or chief captain, of the kraal here did a faithful deed to two of the men on whom the lion was rushing. The gun of the one had missed fire and the other had missed his aim. Upon that he jumped between the lion and the men, so near indeed that the lion struck him on his kaross with its one claw and bit into it at the same time, thinking that it had the Hottentot, but the latter was too quick for it, let his kaross slip, and buried an assegay in its ribs.

At once the other Hottentots rushed forward and adorned it with their javelins, so that it looked much like a porcupine. However, it did not as yet cease jumping and roaring, but bit some of the assegay poles off, until the hunter Jan Harmansz shot it in the eye, which turned it over. The others despatched it further. It was a frightfully large beast, and had shortly before taken a Hottentot of the kraal and eaten him.

I have been prolix here because I have never before heard of such boldness in an animal, whilst the courage of the Hottentot is likewise remarkable.

The body of the man had been struck behind by the left paw

on the left side of the head. It had then been seized in the shoulder by the jaw and carried away. Both the buttocks and the left shoulder were eaten up.

We brought corpse and lion to the tent and buried the man where he had been seized. We likewise put the lion underground, because the cattle could not bear the smell.

During the whole day the weather was burning hot, and the Hottentots warned us that there were still two lionesses in the neighbourhood. I therefore had a kraal of thorns made in the afternoon, and placed trap guns in three passages, but during the night nothing was observed.

4th.—To-day we proceeded with our barter, which had been delayed the two preceding days; and finally, after a host of small talk and conversational martyrdom, we came so far that we bartered 35 head of cattle for 33 lbs. tobacco, 33 bundles copper beads, glass beads, and pipes; likewise 44 wethers for 7 lbs. tobacco, presenting the captains and their followers with 4 bundles copper beads and 2 lbs. tobacco.

The sunshine was unbearable here, and in the tent it was like in an oven.

During the evening it roared along this rivulet, as if all the lions of Africa were together. I presume that it was the two females looking for their dead mate. We therefore expected a visit during the night. Against this we had made provision by raising our thorn kraal and setting trap guns at the passages through which they had to take their course, likewise by large fires and double sentries. They came not however.

As no other kraals were in this neighbourhood, nothing more could be done. We therefore decided to return and search for the Gonnema kraals. It vexed me very much, on a journey of 12 days along such a miserable and difficult road, to find no more than two kraals, which, though consisting of 10 captains, were so ill provided with cattle. With sorrow I had to experience it, how, in consequence of the last permission for free barter, and the irregularities committed by those vagrants, the whole country had been spoilt; for when one kraal is deprived of its cattle by the Dntch, it went in its turn to rob other kraals and so on, taking refuge in the mountains, and living on the spoils as long as they lasted. They then again went in search for more; and thus from contented people divided into kraals under chiefs, and peacefully supporting themselves with their cattle, they have mostly all been changed into bushmen, hunters and robbers, scattered everywhere, and among the mountains.

Near the Copper Mountain, these Hottentots say, some kraals of the great Namaquas are situated, but the distance was too great, and it was not the season of the year to reach them. We therefore on the

5th.—Parted from these Grigrikwa and Namaqua chiefs and left

their unfortunate quarters, accompanied a long distance by them, and receiving from them marvellous compliments. They seemed to be well satisfied. We went back, and in the afternoon again arrived at the Elephants River, now swollen four feet higher than when we passed through it. We pitched our tent, but the fear of wild beasts was so great in us, that we again cut thorns for kraals, and placed trap guns in three positions. After the end of a burning day, we went to sleep.

6th.—The water fell a foot, but was still too deep for fording; we therefore stayed where we were, that the cattle could fill their stomachs, for fine grass grew on the river banks.

In the afternoon the captains visited us in our camp. After our departure they also left that hole of wild beasts, and pitched their camp about a quarter of a mile below us, at the Elephants River. In the evening we again placed our trap guns, and on the

7th.—At daybreak, one went off, discharged by a jackal. Shortly afterwards we left. About noon we arrived at the place where we had forded the river, but as the water was still too high, we remained there.

8th.—Crossed the river about noon. A rope was thrown across the river, for the support of seven or eight men who were to take care that none of the young cattle were swept away, as the current was very rapid, and all the animals were obliged to swim. This rope was of great service. Having travelled about a Dutch mile, we halted in a fine grassy kloof, where we camped.

9th.—Started at daybreak. Sky cloudy. A little rainy. In the afternoon we reached Olof's Fontein, where we stayed.

10th.—Left at sunrise, and took another course along the southern side of the Tho Mountain, right towards the Piquetberg. We were advised to do so by a Hottentot who was our guide, and who assured us of a shorter and better road than we had before. But we were disappointed, for at our camping place we found neither grass nor water, we therefore had to dig, and got just enough to fill our kettle. We still had three or four bottles full of drink water, and with that we had to be satisfied until Wednesday, the

11th.—When there was so much in the holes made, that three or four small casks could be filled, and the cattle somewhat refreshed. After that we went on. This same day this rascally Hottentot Dikkop led us to and fro in this sandy plain, in a burning sunshine, so that the cattle became quite powerless. At last he crept away in the bushes, leaving us standing in the veld. We however went on, and in the afternoon found water. We remained on the spot. Near it two of our draught oxen succumbed from thirst. I sent Hottentots and men with buckets full of water to relieve them, but in vain—at night both were dead.

12th.—The cattle being very weak, we had to remain here,

where we had good grass and water. This whole hot day and the ensuing night we spent here.

13th.—Started at sunrise. The cattle being weak, we outspanned at nine o'clock near a pretty fountain within a fine grassy plain. We left at one, and followed this valley until four, when we came to a clear water and to fine grass. We remained here.

14th.—After passing a sand ridge, we came to a fine grassy valley which we followed, and at night we arrived at the northern point of Piquetberg, which we had left on the 23rd October.

15th.—Proceeded along the eastern side of the Piquetberg. Here we fell in with pleasant valleys and fine grassy hills, such as we had never seen in that miserable Griqua's land, where everything is sand.

Along this side of the Piquetberg there are fine cattle farms. The ground would also produce good corn, if manured. It is mostly of light clay. The mountain is full of kloofs, from each of which a rivulet runs forth and down to the plain into a little valley, where all unite and become the source of the river mentioned on the 23rd October, which flows around the northern point of this mountain, and in its course moreover receives the water of some fountains which together form the great Quacomaa River, whose mouth we saw at the beach.

The sun was again very hot; no wind cooled us, and we were obliged to let the animals rest. At night we arrived at a place called the "Groene Kraal," and encamped near a clear rivulet. During the night a rhinoceros came and stood near the door of the tent, sniffed at the wagons, but quietly walked away when the fires blazed up.

16th.—Allowed the cattle to fill themselves well before we left. Proceeded about nine hours on our march along the same mountain, the course being towards the Berg River, where, we were told, two Gonnema kraals were lying. We again had a very warm day, and proceeded three Dutch miles. In the afternoon we halted at two or three small fountains.

17th.—About the afternoon we passed a drift of the Berg River. Here one of the fore-wheels of one of the wagons became a complete wreck. We therefore had to leave the wagon behind with five men, and go on with the others to the two kraals which we reached in the evening, but whose occupants had removed to some other place. Having left the tent in the broken wagon, we were obliged to sleep among the rocks.

18th.—At daybreak we sent the sound wagon back in order to take over the load of the broken one, which was to be dragged on empty on its three wheels.

I also sent one on horseback to the 24 rivers (distant about three Dutch miles) to try and borrow another wagon or wheel from Mrs. the Widow Elberts.

19th.—The horseman returned with Mrs. Elberts' wagon, which.

brought our baggage to her house, where we arrived in the afternoon.

20th.—With some men I went early to Bootsman's kraal to fetch thence the bartered animals, and see whether we could not persuade him to give us more. But it was all in vain; and although he had a fine troop of oxen, I had to take the nine bartered previously, with which I came to the wagons. As some wagons passed with wood, I had the opportunity of sending on some baggage to the house of Harman Jansz, of Noorthoorn, and so jog on with the one wagon. We arrived in the afternoon, and heard that some kraals were lying in the Land of Waveren. After a short rest we went thither with a wagon, leaving the broken one and the baggage behind with a corporal and four men. At nightfall we came beyond the kloof, and after that at my house, where we stayed. Here I heard from my Hottentots where the kraals were, and on the

21st we proceeded to the Breede River, where we found on this side three kraals, consisting of three captains:

The first	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>Koekesou</td><td rowspan="3">The second</td><td>Prins</td></tr> <tr> <td>Hoere Homa</td><td>Houtebeen</td></tr> <tr> <td>Thousa</td><td>Scipio &amp; Ruiter's father</td></tr> </table>	Koekesou	The second	Prins	Hoere Homa	Houtebeen	Thousa	Scipio & Ruiter's father
Koekesou	The second	Prins						
Hoere Homa		Houtebeen						
Thousa		Scipio & Ruiter's father						
	The third	Kuijper						
		Jan						
		Harramoe						
		Thorrobocoe and Tambour's father.						

We encamped at the kraals of Koekesou, and sent men with bits of tobacco to the other captains, who thereupon came to us. We told them why we came, and presented them with some brandy and tobacco. They went home and promised to enter upon a good barter on the following day.

22nd.—They brought us no more than 26. I told them this was too little for three such large kraals. They also replied that the Bushmen had stolen their cattle, and made poor devils of them; but I showed them that they did not treat us in good faith, as they had sent their oxen away, and only kept cows in the kraals, because they heard that I did not take cows, as was evident in the kraal of Scipio, where there were 200 cows and only 10 young oxen.

Finally, after a whole day's talk, I obtained 38 head, for which I gave 38 lbs. of tobacco, 38 bundles copper beads, glaes beads, brandy and pipes; also eight sheep, paid for with 4 lbs. tobacco. We gave the captains 5 lbs. tobacco and six bundles copper beads. We returned with the cattle to my post, where we slept.

23rd.—About noon we left—I with the wagon to the Sonquas drift, whilst Hartogh returned to the broken wagon and the baggage left behind. As soon as I arrived at the drift, I pitched

the tent, and at once sent the wagon back to fetch the other. Very tired I went to bed.

24th.—The wagon returned with the baggage and the men. I went about on horseback along the Bergh River to see whether I could not get a wheel, as the martyrdom with one wagon, and the continual driving of it to and fro, was very painful and troublesome to me. At last I obtained a wheel from Pieter Russouw, and sent for the lame wagon, which reached me in the evening.

25th.—We proceeded to the kraal lying somewhat higher, at or near the "Vleeschbank." Here I bartered four head of cattle for 4 lbs. tobacco and four bundles copper beads, &c., and gave the captain 1 lb. tobacco. So we went on to Riebeecks Kasteel, where I had appointed Hartogh to meet me, as he had gone by another road to visit a small kraal. At night we met. He had obtained six oxen for 6 lbs. tobacco, six bundles copper beads, &c., and made presents of 1 lb. tobacco and two bundles copper beads.

26th.—We left the Company's station to proceed to Saldanha Bay and Groene Kloof. In the afternoon we arrived on the farm of Pieter Juriaansz van der Heyden, where we remained because there was good grass.

27th.—We proceeded as far as the station of Mons. Husing at the Groene Rivier.

28th.—Arrived at the Company's post behind the Hasenberg, and as there were two or three kraals in the neighbourhood, we stayed and passed Sunday, the

29th, in bartering, obtaining 21 young oxen for 21 lbs. tobacco, 21 bundles copper beads, &c., presenting the captains and their followers with 4 lbs. tobacco and four bundles of beads.

30th.—Went on to visit some kraals at Saldanha Bay, and encamped at the "Zwarde Water."

December 1st.—Went on horseback to the Salt River to search for Bego and Paardenvangers, who, as I had been told, were encamped there. I obtained from them 27 oxen for 27 lbs. of tobacco and 27 bunches of copper beads, &c., giving the captains 3 lbs. tobacco and three bunches beads.

2nd.—Arrived at the tent about noon. We remained here the rest of the day as it was raining, and the horses were tired.

3rd.—Proceeded to the Company's post behind the Hasenberg to carry out some orders of the Company. Hartogh went to the Bay to call at two kraals lying there, and thence to return to Cape Town. I remained at the Company's post, and sent to one more kraal, whose captains visited me, from whom I received on the

4th.—Six oxen for 6 lbs. tobacco and six bunches copper beads, &c., giving them 1 lb. tobacco and one bunch beads.

In the evening Hartogh came from the bay, and brought 16 oxen, obtained for 16 lbs. tobacco and 16 bunches copper beads. He had given the captains two lbs. tobacco and two bunches beads.

5th.—We marched to the Cape, and at night arrived at the farm of Burchard Pietersz, where we remained.

6th, Sunday.—I ordered Hartogh and all the men to proceed with cattle, baggage, &c., to Visser's Hoek, whilst I proceeded to Stellenbosch, where I arrived in the evening.

7th—Meeting of Heemraeden at Stellenbosch, so I remained to attend it.

8th.—I proceeded to the Cape, meeting Hartogh at Salt River. He had on the way obtained five oxen for six bunches of beads and six lbs. tobacco.

Therefore the whole number of oxen obtained by us consisted of 179.

In the afternoon we arrived at the Cape, and the expedition had come to an end."

(Agrees.) A. POUILLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

---

#### ANNEXURE N 4.

"Appeared before the Committee of the Government, Jacobus de Wet and Pieter de Meyer, bookkeepers, stationed here, who were specially commissioned by Governor W. A. v. d. Stel to receive the cattle lately bartered by Landdrost Starrenburgh from the surrounding Hottentots, who declared that the numbers were as stated below. The cattle were then again handed over into the custody of the Landdrost with the rest of the goods taken for the barter, which were handed over to the dépôt keeper, Willem van Putten, on the 17th December, 1705. There were 179 head of cattle received from the Landdrost and again restored to his custody.

The following were likewise received from him and delivered to the dépôt master:—1 cook's kettle, 1 cook's spoon, 10,090 large copper beads, and 72 lbs. tobacco.

This the committee affirm by oath. "So truly," &c.

Sworn at the Castle on the 22nd March, 1706, in presence of A. Pouille, secretary, before the Commissioners S. Elsevier and A. v. Rheede."

(Agrees.) A. POUILLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

---

#### ANNEXURE O 1.

"We the undersigned, elders and deacons on the part of the Company and of the freemen, forming the Consistory or Church Council here at the Cape of Good Hope, certify and declare by

this, that the Rev. Petrus Calden did convene this afternoon a meeting of the Church Council after the service, in which he notified in what a grievous and painful manner he had been informed by an extract sent him by the Hon. Pol. Council, and taken from a letter found among the papers seized and belonging to a certain Adam Tas, that a number of thoroughly obstinate and slandering individuals had not only not hesitated to create dissatisfaction with the Governor and the Council and to conspire against them, but that they had burst out into such excesses that they have "curry-combed" his reverence—who does not know that he has ever caused any unpleasantness to any of the inhabitants, leastways the country people—so grievously with abuse and calumny that his reverence is most deeply grieved in his heart, and requests that in his defence both as regards his doctrine, life, service, and conduct, we may give such a testimony and no other, as according to our conscience and knowledge his reverence deserves without simulation. We have therefore not been able or willing to refuse it, but testify by this, that his reverence is sound in the doctrine of truth, zealous in the preaching of God's Divine Word, an encourager of the youth to catechize, diligent in study, yea, even at the expense of his health, and that we are not aware that any cause for dissatisfaction has ever been given by him to the congregation, but on the contrary (we bear witness) that he has given satisfaction. Further that in his whole life, conduct and intercourse, he is God-fearing, modest, affectionate and civil, as a teacher ought to be, as far at least as we know. We are therefore bound to affirm that what his reverence has been charged with, results from nothing else than a scandalous gall-bitter passion, which urges them to bring such charges falsely and contrary to all truth against the minister. As a sign of truth we have confirmed this with our signatures.

Done in the Church Council at the Cape of Good Hope the 21st March, 1706. (Signed) W. Corssenaar, Cornelis Botma, Abraham Poule, Michiel Ley, J. H. Carnak, Daniel Zevenhoven."

(Agrees) A. POULLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

#### ANNEXURE O 2.

All present. Meeting of Church Council at the Cape of Good Hope, the 19th April, 1707.

"The minister Petrus Calden showed us an extract from the despatches of the Lords Directors forming the Illustrious Council of 17, dated Amsterdam, October, 30th 1706, requesting the members of the church council, after perusal of the same, to give such a statement regarding his doctrine, life, conduct and intercourse as

everybody according to his conscience believed his reverence deserved.

His reverence then left the meeting and after the extract had been read, nothing was found in it that had the semblance of an accusation against him, but it only said that "Further we have found good, and decided, for the preservation of the general peace in this colony, and for other good reasons, that there shall be removed thence and sent hither, the minister Petrus Calden, &c."

And as we do not know what private accusations may have been made against him, which urged the Directors to resolve upon his recall, we the undersigned, elders and deacons, as his reverence himself is not aware of the reasons, could not refuse to testify and declare as we do by these, that not the least complaint of the congregation against him has ever come before us, and that we do not know him otherwise than as a man of an upright, pious, and God-fearing life and conduct, a lover of study, and zealous in the same, and in the preaching of God's Holy and Saving Word. In his conduct and intercourse, modest, comforting, and Godfearing. Zealous in encouraging the young to catechize, and excellent as a preacher, so that no better can be desired. We therefore with much tenderness sympathize with him in his trouble. We and the congregation would much like to retain him, and therefore we have not been able to refuse to grant him this true testimonial in his favour. And as a sign of its truth we have signed it with our ordinary signatures. Signed in Church council at the Cape of Good Hope (date as above) by Corn. Botma, A. Poulle, J. v. Hoorn, Jan Laurensz, Jan Oberholster."

(Agrees) A. POULLE, Secretary of Justice.

#### ANNEXURE P 1.

"Appeared before the undersigned Commissioners of the Court of Justice here, Sieur Hendrik Donker, Joh. Starrenburgh and Jacobus Steen, who each had separately, and at different times, the one after the other, the superintendence and custody of the European timber, under Administrator Samuel Elsevier, and who declare at the request of Governor W. A. v. d. Stel, each one for himself alone, that during the time in which they had charge of the timber, the Governor besides others and everyone of the Freemen had always paid the same price for the same kinds of timber, and that all that timber has without favour been sold to one as well as the other at the price fixed upon it in the store by the Hon. second Lieutenant and Administrator of this Castle. This they confirm by

(Agrees) A. POULLE, Secretary.

## ANNEXURE P 2.

Extract from the orders for timber, sold at different times to the undermentioned persons.

- 2nd Sept., 1701. By order the Burgher Councillor H. Huysingh received 33 beams la. A. at 21·5 the piece.  
 " " The Governor received 20 planks la. A. at 21·5.
- 23rd Oct., 1702. The Burgher Councillor Claas H. Diepenauw received 7 ribs la. P. at 15 st. each.
- 25th Oct., 1702. H. Huysing received 2 ditto at ditto.  
 The Governor " 100
- July, 1702. Burgher Councillor H. " Huysing " receives 10 beams No. 7 at f2·4 each.
- 12th Feb., 1703. H. Doncker receives 4 ditto at ditto, No. 7.  
 16th " " G. Meyer " 2 " " "  
 21st " " A. Siveres " 5 " " "  
 21st " " The Governor " 150 "  
 28th " " J. Phijffer, freeman, receives 5 ditto, at f2·8 each, No. 8.  
 28th " " The Governor, " " 26 " " "  
 No. 8.
- 25th Sept., 1702. The Burgher Councillor H. Huysing receives 150 deals No. 9, at f1·14.  
 " " The Governor, 50 at f1·14.  
 " " H. Huysing, 130 at f1·12, No. 10.  
 The Governor, 50 at f1·12, No. 10.
- 29th Sept., 1702. H. Huysing, 6 beams J.K. at f14.  
 The Governor, 2 " "  
 " " H. Huysing, 14 " N.O. at f11.  
 The Governor, 4 "
- 28th Feb., 1703. J. Phijffer, 3 beams of 12 ells, " No. 1 at f2·16.  
 The Governor, 6 "
- 25th Sept., 1702. H. Huysing, 200 lathes, E.F. at 2 st. "
- 8th June, 1700. The Governor, 25 "
- The Governor, 25 " H. Huysing, 6 spars, 24 feet, at 14 st.
- The Governor, 90 "
- 13th Feb. 1703. Lieut. A. v. Rheede, 6 deals, No. 6, f2.  
 " " The Female Superintendent of the Hospital,  
 1 deal, No. 6, at f2.  
 " " The Governor, 100 ditto at ditto.  
 " " A. v. Reede, 30 beackets at 15 st.  
 " " The Governor, 12 "  
 Agrees. A. POULLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.
-

## ANNEXURE Q.

## Copy of orders granted for cutting timber.

Permission is granted by this to the freeman Christoffel Esterhuyse to cut and convey to his house two loads of timber from Simonsbergh, under Stellenbosch, on condition that this note be given to the Landdrost.—Signed at the Castle this 12th December, 1703. W. A. v. d. Stel.

The Colony Stellenbosch is licensed to cut out of the Jan de Jonkers Hoek three loads of timber for repairing the Colony's mill.—Signed 18th December, 1703. W. A. v. d. Stel.

The agriculturist And. Olofaz is allowed to cut in Albert Holden's Hoek under Stellenbosch, and to convey to his house four loads timber, on condition that this be shown beforehand to the Landdrost.—Signed on the 1st January, 1704. W. A. v. d. Stel.

Permission to the agriculturist And. Cornelisz v. Tonderen to cut in Jan de Jonker's Hoek and convey to his house two loads of timber, provided this be shown beforehand to the Landdrost.—4th July, 1704. W. A. v. d. Stel.

Jac. v. den Bergen is allowed to cut eight loads of timber in J. de Jonker's Hoek, &c.—14th July, 1704. W. A. v. d. Stel.

The widow Catharina Wismar receives the same permission for six loads.—19th July, 1704. W. A. v. d. Stel.

Landdrost: Let the freeman Hans Hanhausie cut in J. de Jonker's Hoek four loads timber.—28th July, 1704. W. A. v. d. Stel.

Landdrost: Permission is granted to Ferdinand Appel to cut four loads of timber in J. de Jonker's Hoek.—30th July, 1704. W. A. v. d. Stel.

Permission is granted to the agriculturist Pieter Andriesz Tax to cut in J. de Jonker's Hoek four loads of timber.—6th October, 1704. W. A. v. d. Stel.

Permission granted to Dirk Coetse, Heemraad of Stellenbosch, to cut in J. de Jonker's Hoek eight loads of timber.—14th August, 1704. W. A. v. d. Stel.

Permission granted to the agriculturist Jan Stevensz Botma to cut five loads in the J. de Jonker's Hoek.—14th August, 1704. W. A. v. d. Stel.

Permission granted to Catharina Cloete, widow of the agriculturist Gerrit Cloete, to cut in J. de Jonker's Hoek two loads of timber.—30th August, 1704. W. A. v. d. Stel.

Permission granted to the freeman Isaac Schryver to cut in J. de Jonker's Hoek four loads.—1st September, 1704. W. A. v. d. Stel.

Permission granted to the widow of H. Olivier to cut in the Great Berg River four loads.—27th September, 1704. W. A. v. d. Stel.

Permission granted to the sick visitor to cut and carry away four loads of timber in Jan de Jonker's Hoek.—1st October, 1704. W. A. v. d. Stel.

Permission granted to the free agriculturist Jan Jacobsz of Langendorp to cut six loads of timber at Drakenstein.—4th November, 1704. W. A. v. d. Stel.

The Heemraad of Stellenbosch, Wessel Pretorius, is allowed to cut four loads of timber in Jan de Jonker's Hoek.—18th November, 1704. W. A. v. d. Stel.

The freeman And. Kuyper of Statin allowed to cut four loads of timber at J. de Jonker's Hoek.—19th December, 1704. W. A. v. d. Stel.

The freeman Corn. Obisz allowed to cut along the Berg River at Drakenstein three loads of timber.—2nd February, 1705. W. A. v. d. Stel.

The free agriculturist Martin Pousioen allowed to cut at the Berg River four loads of timber.—6th March, 1705. W. A. v. d. Stel.

The free agriculturist P. Russouw is allowed to cut at Weymer's Hoek under Drakenstein eight loads of timber.—14th March, 1705. W. A. v. d. Stel.

The free burgher Roelof Jonasz allowed to cut in J. de Jonker's Hoek three loads of wagon timber.—13th May, 1705. W. A. v. d. Stel.

The free agriculturist Harme Janse of Noorthoorn is allowed to cut at the Twenty-four Rivers six loads of timber.—1st September, 1705. W. A. v. d. Stel.

The free wagonmaker Matthys Andriessz de Beer is allowed to cut at J. de Jonker's Hoek two loads of wagon timber.—29th September, 1705. W. A. v. d. Stel.

The free agriculturist Isaac Schryver is allowed to cut at J. de Jonker's Hoek four loads of timber.—23rd October, 1705. W. A. v. d. Stel.

The freeman Jan Swart of Stellenbosch is allowed to cut in J. de Jonker's Hoek four loads of timber.—16th November, 1705. W. A. v. d. Stel.

The free agriculturist Hendrik Jacobse is allowed to cut in J. de Jonker's Hoek three loads of timber.—9th February, 1706. W. A. v. d. Stel.

The free wagonmaker Matthys de Beer is allowed to cut three loads of timber in J. de Jonker's Hoek.—13th February, 1706. W. A. v. d. Stel.

The free burgher Hendrik Mulder is allowed to cut at the Berg River under the Honey Mountain (Heuning Berg) three loads of timber.—17th February, 1706. W. A. v. d. Stel.

The freeman and ex-Heemraad Dirk Coetse is allowed to cut in the forests of J. de Jonker's Hoek at Stellenbosch five loads of timber.—3rd March, 1706. W. A. v. d. Stel.

(Agrees) A. POULLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

## ANNEXURE R.

"Appeared before the Commissioners of the Council of this Government, Pieter Robbertsz, ex-Landdrost of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, and now ex-Heemraad of Stellenbosch, who, at the requisition of Governor W. A. van der Stel, declared that it is the truth, that about a year ago a certain freeman's widow named Catharina Lavoir living under Stellenbosch had, contrary to the placaten, and without permission or order granted, cut some timber in the forests there, and brought the same to her house. That deponent having heard of it, he had officially brought a charge against her, and agreed to let her off with a fine of Rds. 8 instead of the one fixed, viz., Rds. 50. Which Rds. 8 deponent gave to the poor. Deponent further declares that the Governor never said to him, "It goes well, that is the way to get them; in such a manner fear must be spread among them." He confirms the above by oath.—"So truly," &c. 22nd March, 1706."

(Agrees) A. POULLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

---

## ANNEXURE S 1.

"Appeared before Commissioners of the Council, Urbanus Cruse and Marten Ver Seyl, both assistants, and David Vieravond, sergeant, stationed here, who declared that about the end of February they had been expressly commissioned by Governor W. A. van der Stel to ride about among the free wine-growers of Stellenbosch, Drakenstein, and elsewhere, to find out what quantity of old wine they might still have to supply the Company with, and that altogether they had only found six leaguers of old Cape wine out of 1,076 leaguers returned in the census of 31st December, 1704. The above they confirm by oath. "So truly," &c.—19th March, 1706."

(Agrees) A. POULLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

---

## ANNEXURE S 2.

Extracts from the reports of the military watchmen on the beach.

Of Hendrik Bouman.

30th January.—An anker of wine sent on board the Danish ship.

(Signed) Harman Siewers.

**Of Johannes Phijffer.**

9th April.—Four half-leaguers, 1 whole, and 2 ankers wine.  
 (Signed) Nicolaas Visser, Corporal.

**Of the Hon. Fiscal Jan Biesius.**

10th April.—One leaguer and 2 half do. wine to the “Hoedekekerke.”

**Of Captain Olof Bergh.**

10th April.—Four half-aums wine to the same ship.  
 (Signed) C. Baartman.

**Of H. Bouman.**

27th May.—Two half-aums wine; of J. Phijffer, 2 ditto; of J. Pytius, 1 ditto; of H. Mulder, 1 ditto; of J. Starrenburg, 1 ditto.  
 (Signed) H. Wagenaar.

30th August.—Of Corn. Botma, 7 casks; of H. Husing, 6 casks. Sold to the English.

(Signed) Jan Jansen.

## 1703.

1st September.—Six half-leaguers, of H. Husing, and 2 half-aums, of H. Bouman. Sent on board.

(Signed) Christoffel Ernst.

6th September.—Of H. Husing, 10 leaguers; of Hugo de Goyer, 8 casks. Sent on board.

(Signed) M. Mentjes, Corporal.

## 1704.

26th December.—One leaguer and 1 half-aum of J. Phijffer. Sent on board the “Koning Karel.”

(Signed.) Gerard d'Wolff.

## 1705.

18th January.—Of Corn. Botma, one half-leaguer and three half-aums were sent on board the “Bon,” and of Jurgen Zuyderberg, one half-aum.

(Signed) Pieter Neeff.

17th March.—One half-aum of J. Hufke. Sent on board the “Sloten.”

(Signed) M. Mentges, Corporal.

**18th March.**—One half-aum of J. Phijffer. Sent to the “Soelen.”  
 (Signed) Hermanus Swerie.

**20th March.**—Of W. ten Damme,  $\frac{2}{3}$ -aum. Sent on board the “Overnes,” and one leaguer sent on board the “Sloten.”

**21st March.**—Of Hufke, one half-aum wine for the “Assendelft,” one ditto for the “Zoelen,” one case for ditt. Of J. v. Maasland, one aum wine to the Commander of the “Domburgh.”

(Signed) C. Baartman.

**23rd March.**—Of J. Pitius, a cask for the “Beverwaart.” Of Jac. v. d. Heyden, one half-leaguer for the “Sloten.”

(Signed) M. Mentges.

Of J. Phijffer, one leaguer for the “Hoedekeskerke,” and one half-aum to the Horstendal.”

(Signed) Barend v. d. Horst.

**24th March.**—Of Jac. v. d. Heyden, one half-leaguer and one half-aum wine for the “Sloten.” Of P. de Groot, *alias* de Baar, one half-aum wine for the “Grimmestein.”

(Signed) Corporai Jac. Ariese.

**25th March.**—Of the Hon. Elsevier, one half-aum wine for the “Domburgh.” Of Jochem Sax, one half-leaguer for the “Zoelen.”

(Signed) M. Mentges.

**26th March.**—One anker for the “Hoedekeskerke,” from J. Phijffer.

(Signed) Ger. Wolff.

**26th March.**—One half-aum for the “Theeborn,” from H. Mulder.

(Signed) Hermanus Swerie.

**27th March.**—Two half-aums for the English, from J. Phijffer.  
 Signed Nic. Visser. Corporai.

**27th March.**—One aum for the “Huis te Duijnen” from Vieter, and one half-aum from J. Phijffer, also  $\frac{1}{2}$ -aums from Paul le Feber.

(Signed) C. Baartman.

**10th April.**—From Mrs. Munkerus, a half-leaguer for the “Oosterstein”; from H. Mulder, two half-aums; from J. Phijffer, one case for the English.

(Signed) Jan Jacob de Carre.

11th April.—From J. Phijffer, two aums wine for the “Oosterstein.”

(Signed) L. V. Wambeek.

23rd April.—From Mrs. Munkerus, two leaguers for the “Generale Vrede”; from Jas. Vogel, one ditto for the same; from Ambrosius Sasse, three half-aums for ditto.

(Signed) Pieter Neeff.

23rd April.—From J. Phijffer, two half-leaguers; one half-aum and four cases for the English; from Joh. Starrenburgh, two half-aums for the “Generale Vrede.”

(Signed) Nic. Visser, Corporal.

24th April.—From H. Muller, one-and-half-aum wine for the English.

(Signed) Ernst Wemmaring.

24th April.—Half-anker for the English; from Mrs. Munkerus, one-anker.

(Signed) Barend Kock.

28th April.—From J. v. Meerland, 40 bottles wine for the “Cattendyk.”

(Signed) Marcus Mentges, Corporal.

29th April. From W. ten Damme, one leaguer for the “Generale Vrede.” From H. Huysing, one half-aum for the “Taxisboom.”

(Signed) L. Wambeek,

30th April.—From J. v. Meerland, one half-aum for the “Spiegel.”

(Signed) Jac. Ariese, Corporal.

31st April.—From H. Mulder, two half-aums for the “Oestgeest.” From C. Victor, one half-aum for ditto.

(Signed) C. Visser, Corporal.

31st April.—From H. Huysing, one half-aum for the “Rosenburgh.”

(Signed) A. v. Leuwen.

2nd June.—A demijohn of wine for the “Oestgeest.”

(Signed) Jan Jacob de Caron.

11th June.—Two leaguers wine for the “Munster.” From J. v. Meerland, two leaguers for the “Schoonderloo.”

(Signed) H. Wagenaar.

28th June.—From the same  $2\frac{1}{2}$  leaguers and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  aum for the “Abbekerk” and “Ysselmonde.” From Joh. Phijffer, one-aum wine for the “Abbekerk.”

(Signed) L. van Wambeek.

29th June.— $2\frac{1}{2}$  leaguers for “Abbekerk”; from Guilliam Heems, two leaguers and one aum, for ditto; from N. Oortmans, one leaguer for the “Ilpendam.”

(Signed) Marcus Mijntges.

29th June.—From H. Huysing, one half-leaguer sent on board.

(Signed) Corporal Fischer.

29th June.—From Joh. Phijffer, 4 half-aums sent 6th November on board the English ships.

(Signed) Jac. Arentsz.

#### 1706.

20th February.—Two leaguers, from J. v. Meerland, sent on board the “Blois.” From H. Bouman, 3 half-aums, sent on board the English ships.

(Signed) Jac. Ariese, Corporal.

22nd February.—From J. v. Meerland, three half-aums for the “Blois.”

(Signed) L. v. Wambeek.

22nd February.—From C. Botma, one half-aum for the same.

(Signed) W. Brentjes, Corporal.

22nd February.—From H. Husing, one half-leaguer for the English.

(Signed) L. v. Wambeek.

17th March. From H. Huysing, one half-leaguer wine for the “Hoedekeskerke, one half-aum for the “Vreede,” one half-aum for the “Huis te Loo,” one half-aum for the “Herstelde Leeuw,” five baskets of wine for the “Schoonderloo,” and from Mrs. Munkerus, three demijohns of wine for the “Schoonderloo.”

(Signed) W. Brentgens.

18th March.—Two leaguers from J. v. Meerland for the “Huis te Loo”; from H. Husing, one half-aum wine for the “Westhoven.”

(Signed) M. Walthuys, Corporal.

18th March.—From J. Phijffer, two half-aums for the “Herstelde Leeuw”; from Mrs. Munkerus, three ditto for ditto; from C. Botma, five ditto for the “Hoedekeskerke.”

(Signed) Pieter Neef,

19th March.—From H. Husing, one half-leaguer, one aum and one half-aum for the English.

(Signed) Jacob Andriesz, Corporal.

23rd March.—From H. Husing, two leaguers for the “Gansenhoef.”

(Signed) J. Jac. de Caron.

25th March.—From H. Bouman, one half-leaguer of wine for the “Huis te Loo”; from Bastiaan Colijn, one half-aum wine as above; and from Victor, one half-aum ditto.

(Signed) Marcus Mentges, Corporal.

All the above wines have been shipped at the times mentioned, i.e., for the parties specified, without let or hindrance on the part of the Fiscal.

(Agrees) A. Poulle, 1st Sworn Clerk.

### ANNEXURE S 3.

“Appeared before the Commissioners of the Council, Guilliam Heems, Cornelis Botma, Hendrik Donker, Hendrik Bouman, Jan Vlok, Johannes Phijffer, Jacob Vogel, Lambert Adriaan, Christiaan Wijnoch and Bastiaan Colijn, all freemen and inhabitants possessing gardens here and growing all kinds of garden fruit, vegetables, &c. Who declared at the requisition of the Governor W. A. v. d. Stel, that at different times, and according to the season of the year, they have sold their cabbages, carrots, turnips, onions, beans, salads, radishes, &c., about the streets, and to the Company’s and foreign ships, as best they could, without having ever in the least been prevented by the Governor. They had only heard last year that an order had been issued forbidding the public to sell any greens or refreshments to the Danes. For confirmation of the truth each one utters the solemn words, “So truly,” &c.

Signed at the Castle, Good Hope, the 22nd March, 1705, by the above-named persons, in presence of A. Poulle, Secretary, and the Commissioners S. Elsevier and Adriaan van Rheeze.”

(Agrees.) A. Poulle, 1st Sworn Clerk.

## ANNEXURE T.

"Appeared before the undersigned Commissioners of the Hon. Council, Sieur Jacobus de Wet, bookkeeper and cellar master here, who, at the requisition of the Hon. Governor W. A. v. d. Stel, declares it to be the whole truth that he had never in the name, or on account of the Governor, received even the least quantity of wine into the Company's cellars, and that he has likewise never bought, sold or trafficked in any. He confirms this by oath in the Castle, 22nd March, 1706, and in presence of S. Elsevier and A. v. Rede."

(Agrees) A. POULLE, Secretary.

---

## ANNEXURE V 1.

"Appeared before the same Commissioners the Freeburgher and baker Hans Casper Kerringer, who at the requisition of Governor W. A. v. d. Stel declared it to be the whole truth that last year, at different times, he had individually and in partnership with his fellow burgher-baker Claas Meyboom, bought from the following free agriculturists 177 muids of wheat at fl5 per muid, Indian valuation, viz.

In partnership with Claas Meyboom	from	Louis le Riche	80 muids.
		and the Brothers Steven and P. Cronje	30 ,,
From Ary van Wyk .. .. .. ..		20	"
" Pieter v. d. Byl .. .. .. ..		27	"
" Claas Hendricksz Diepenauw .. .. .. ..		20	"
	Total ..	177	muids.

The above he confirms by oath.—22nd March, 1706."

(Agrees) A. POULLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

---

## ANNEXURE V 2.

"Appeared before the before-mentioned Commissioners, Albert Andriesz, Pieter Gobels, Hans Casper Kerringer, Jaques Bissex, and Harmen Buys, all free burghers and bakers here, who declared at the requisition of the Governor that they have never been forced or persuaded by his Honour to buy any grain from him, either of rye, wheat, &c, or been compelled by him to receive any. Much

less that they had been forbidden to bake when they refused to accept his Honour's grain, or been threatened with ruin. This they confirm by oath.—Signed 22nd March, 1706."

(Agrees) A. POULLE, Secretary.

---

### ANNEXURE V 3.

All present except the salesman, Willem Corssenaar.

Extract from the Resolutions of the Council of Good Hope, dated 11th July, 1705.

" Further, the Governor pointed out to the meeting, as the corn harvest was so bad, and the yield of the last season was so small, that at present the Company's stores are very soberly provided with that kind of grain; and, further, as the rice ship from Batavia was still delaying, and might remain away for some time longer, that it would be necessary for the sustenance of the garrison and the Company's slaves, in order to prevent all disaster, to endeavour as soon as possible to buy from the Colonists and farmers 300 or 400 muids at the most reasonable price, and that the rations of bread and rice should, as in former bad seasons, be reduced until relief has arrived. This matter having been ripely considered, the Council unanimously adopt the Governor's suggestions."

(Agrees) A. POULLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

---

### ANNEXURE W.

" Appeared before the above-mentioned Commissioners, the Hon. Joh. Starrenburgh, Landdrost in the country districts of this corner of Afrika, aged about 29 years, who declared at the requisition of the Governor, W. A. v. d. Stel, that he had never been ordered by the Governor in his private or official character to compel the freemen or to force them to ride any loads of timber or other building material for his farm, either from the Cape, Stellenbosch, or Drakenstein; and also that this had never been required by him (the Landdrost) from any of the people. This he confirms by oath.—30th May, 1706."

(Agrees) A. POULLE, Secretary.

## ANNEXURE X.

"Extract from the Stellenbosch Register of Title Deeds, in which, amongst others, it is stated that about eight years ago there was granted in freehold a certain piece of corn land situated at Stellenbosch along the Dwars Rivier to the freeman Gerrit Jansz Visser, said land being in extent 50 morgen and 437 square roods. Thus done in the Castle of Good Hope the 9th November, 1690. (Signed) S. v. d. Stel. (In margin) the Company's seal in red wax, beneath which stood "by order of the Hon. Commander and the Council" (signed) J. G. de Grevenbroeck, secretary.

Also, that about eight years ago another piece of ground was granted to the burgher Barend Hendrickss in freehold. Land situated at Stellenbosch near the source of the Dwars Rivier, and 50 morgen and 245 square roods in extent. Signed at the Castle, 26th February, 1692. S. v. d. Stel, &c. By order, J. G. de Grevenbroeck, secretary.

**Agrees with the above-named Register."**

A. POUILLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

---

## ANNEXURE Y.

"Appeared before the Commissioners of the Council of Justice, Willem Basson, Reynier van de Zande, Jan Willemsz Vermeulen, Willem Duyser, Corn. Claasz, Pieter Pietersz de Groot, Lammert Simonsz, Roelof Carstensz Osenbergh, Lourens Pluvier, Claas Koningshoven, Domingo of Bengal, Abraham de Vyf, Moses and Aaron, Joost Ventura, Sampoerny of Macassar, Coridon of Nagapatam, Claas Claasz of Bengal, Gerrit Claasz, Emanuel of Macassar, Mira Moor, Reba of Macassar, Abraham of Macassar, and Sriyay Moeda, all free burghers and domiciled here, who at the requisition of the Hon. Governor W. A. v. d. Stel declare that they all, since the Governor's presence here, and when the weather was favourable, by day and by night whenever they had no other work, had gone out fishing, in order to earn their food properly and honestly, not only along the shores of this bay, but also elsewhere in the neighbourhood, and wherever they thought that they could obtain the largest supply of fish. And not only could they do so freely and without let or hindrance, but also their children, partners, and slaves. Not one of them has ever been hindered by the Hon. Governor or anyone sent by his orders, much less reproached in any way for so doing. To confirm the above the 12 first named, being Europeans, each uttered the solemn words, "So truly," &c., whilst the remaining 11 do so by means of their-

signatures.—In the Castle, 16th March, 1706, before the Commissioners A. v. Reede, K. J. Slotsboo, and H. Bouman, members of the Court of Justice, who have with deponents subscribed to the above.”

Quod Attestor, A. POUILLE, Secretary.

#### ANNEXURE Z.

“This day, the 11th May, 1707, appeared before me Willem Helot, Secretary of the Government at the Cape, in the presence of the under-mentioned witnesses, Jacob du Prez, fieldguard, and Nicolaas Visser, soldier, stationed here, both of competent age, who declared at the requisition of Governor W. A. v. d. Stel that it is the whole truth that together in 1702 they had at the request of the Governor visited different burghers of this country, named below, with a fair and civil written request of the Governor in order, according to the contents of said letter (which was shown to all who liked to see it, and to those also who could read it), to ask them for some wool sheep from their troop; on condition, as stated in the request, that they would be refunded, whenever they desired it, by the restitution of an equal number of sheep, or payment in money, according to the market value of sheep at that time, or the sums paid by others for the same. That in the kindest and friendliest manner, without having made use of compulsion or threats in a single case, but on the contrary, with the perfect willingness and consent of the persons to be mentioned, and after a kind reception, they had selected the following number of wool sheep from the troops of the following persons:—

The widow of Nieuwe Boers Hein ..	17	head
Ocker Cornelisse .. ..	13	"
Cornelis van Nieukerken .. ..	13	"
Pieter van de Westhuysen .. ..	20	"
Marten Pousion .. ..	12	"
Albert Barentsz .. ..	10	"
Hendrik Zegerts .. ..	6	"
Dirk Verwey .. ..	5	"
Jacobus Louw .. ..	17	"
Hans Hendrik Hatting .. ..	1	"
Claas Hendriksz Diepenauw .. ..	12	"
Hendrik Mulder .. ..	7	"

The second deponent further declares that in 1702, when alone and he had no one with him, he had, in the manner above stated,

selected from the undermentioned burghers, with their full consent and satisfaction, the following number of wool sheep, viz., from

Jan Mostaart .. .. .. ..	10 head.
Matthys Greeve .. .. .. ..	6 "
Pieter van der Byl .. .. .. ..	10 "
Jacobus van der Heyden .. .. .. ..	11 "
The Widow Albertsz .. .. .. ..	8 "

They further declare that they have given a proper receipt to some persons from whom they had received the sheep, as a sign and acknowledgment that they had received them. To others again they did not, as they did not ask or wish for one, saying, "we do not require a receipt, and are well satisfied with the Governor."

Finally, the second deponent declares that when once on the road near the Paarl, he was met by the Heemraad of Drakenstein, Barend Burghart (of blessed memory), who addressed him and said, "Come and sleep at my place this night and inspect my sheep, that you may know whether there are to be found any among them that are good, and take as many as you require, as I have respect for the Hon. Governor."

And, further, that he arrived at the before-mentioned widow of Nieuwe Boers Hein, at the time mentioned, when they had gone thither to look for sheep, who amongst others said to deponent, select the sheep which please you, even if the number be 200 or 300. I am sure to get my money from the Governor, for whom I have respect and liking.

The above deponents declare this to be the pure and candid truth, &c. They further confirm it by oath on the 11th May, 1707, in presence of the Commissioners Adriaan van Rhede and Willem van Putten."

(Agrees) W. HELOT, Secretary.

#### ANNEXURE AA 1.

"The petition of the undersigned Councillor Extraordinary, &c., and lately Governor of this place, humbly sheweth, how it has pleased the Hon. Most Worshipful Lords Directors in their letter of 30th October, 1706, amongst others, to write, namely :—

"Those who have been deprived of their sheep by the Governor on the pretext of getting wool sheep in order to shear the wool for the Company, as stated in the afore-mentioned Cape letter, and specially in the well-known written complaint of the Colonists,

and also in the answer of Governor W. A. v. d. Stel, without having received any payment for the same, we desire the Governor, who has acted without authority, besides the fact that it is a cruel and unaccustomed mode of procedure and contrary to all good maxims, to pay from his own pocket £4 per head, on condition that they shall plainly show the number taken from them in the manner mentioned."

And whereas the undersigned, if necessary, would be able to show that he is quite innocent of such a proceeding as he has been charged with in the above extract (the directors having been wrongly informed by his enemies, a matter to be deplored), and whereas up to date no one has appeared to demand payment for the sheep which are said to have been obtained in such a violent manner, notwithstanding the undersigned has already been deprived during seven months of all authority, it is not improbable that such arrogant people, if there were any truth in the accusation, would have delayed so long. Therefore your petitioner most humbly prays that public notices may be affixed by the Government, according to the tenour of the letter of the Directors, that no one may pretend not to have been aware of it, and that those who are interested may report themselves within six weeks in order to make their claims, on pain of eternal silence, as it is most highly necessary; for your petitioner, having waited so long, is at the end of his tether, and his voyage to Holland is seemingly near at hand. And he further asks that after the expiration of that time he may receive a certificate from you with which to prove his innocence to the directors." (Signed) W. A. v. d. Stel. *Exhibitum 10th January, 1708. Fiat quod petitur.* By order of the Governor and Council."

(Signed) W. HELOT, Secretary.

#### ANNEXURE AA 2.

##### ADVERTISEMENT.

"The Hon. Councillor Extraordinary of India and ex-Governor of this Government W. A. v. d. Stel, having by petition made known to the Acting Governor and Council how the Hon. Directors in their Chamber of Seventeen, and by means of their letter of 30th October, 1706, amongst others wrote that according to the accusations of a portion of the inhabitants, his Honour had deprived them of some sheep on the pretext of getting wool sheep in order to shear them for the Company, without giving any payment for the same; ordering accordingly that his Honour shall pay the owners £4 for every sheep, provided they give satisfactory proofs of the

number so taken from them. And whereas hitherto no one of the claimants has appeared, although his Honour has already been deprived seven months of office, he therefore requests that notices might everywhere be affixed in the Government, for, having waited so long, he has not much time to spare.

Therefore all and every one of the inhabitants of this Government, or whoever it may concern, are informed and warned that should they think that they have a claim against Mr. v. d. Stel for sheep delivered, or sheep taken from them in the manner stated, they are allowed and required to notify the same to his Honour, provided that they show proof of their claim, in order to receive payment; and to do so within six weeks from this day, on pain that those who come forward after that time shall be declared as having forfeited their claim.

And that no one may pretend ignorance on this point, and in course of time screen himself behind this excuse, it is ordered that this notice shall be affixed everywhere within the limits of this Government and at the proper places.

Thus done and granted in the Castle Good Hope, this 10th day of January, 1708." By order of the Hon. Secunde and the Council.

W. HELOT, Secretary.

#### ANNEXURE BB.

"On this the 22nd February, 1708, appeared before me Abr. Poulle, Secretary of the Hon. Court of Justice, and in presence of the undermentioned witnesses, the freemen Paul Heins and Burgert Pietersz, both of competent age and domiciled here, possessing likewise cattle and lands in the country, who from a pure and sincere love of truth, in defence and maintenance of the public, and at the requisition of the free burgher Michiel Ley, declare how true it is that they, as partners, had together received in usufruct from the ex-Governor S. v. d. Stel and his son W. A. v. d. Stel, by virtue of successive permits in writing, certain two stations or farms in the Groene Kloof, in order to lie there, not only for depasturing their cattle, but also to plough and sow there, and provide the plots with the necessary buildings and kraals, all in the form of a loan.

That they had had possession of the places for three years on the conditions mentioned, and cultivated and worked them with all diligence, in hopes of becoming owners of the same. That they enclosed and built on it, and made the necessary sheds and kraals, and raised the money for that purpose at the Orphan Board by <sup>s</sup> of a bond. That after having done all this the ex-Burgher

Councillor H. Husing, who had taken the contract for the meat supply when the Hon. Commissioner Wouter Valkenier was here, had shortly afterwards, after they had gone to such heavy expense and taken so much trouble, compelled them to leave their places in 1701, in the month of April; and that they did not receive more from H. Husing for their new buildings and their hard worked lands, if they did not wish to break the former down and abandon the latter (without any compensation), the sum of f800 Cape currency. For this amount they were compelled to give up everything, having made themselves liable, in order to improve their places, for f6,000 hard cash, to say nothing of their own hard work. That in the way mentioned they had to leave their lands and separate from each other. That their cattle, which in the good pastures there had grown fat and frisky, had died off in such quantities that deponents have, so to say, been brought almost to a state of destitution, and likewise been separated from each other. That they had been pressed to leave so suddenly by H. Husing that they had no time to thresh the corn reaped by them, so that they were deprived of a large quantity of that indispensable grain. All the above they declare to be the sincere, pure, and unalloyed truth, and in evidence of their statement they add that until this day they are still indebted to the Orphan Chamber and poor fund. This also all well-disposed citizens, who love and cherish right and justice as well as the public welfare, will be obliged to testify, whilst deponents are prepared at all times and every moment whenever required to confirm their declaration by oath.

Thus done at the Cape of Good Hope in presence of the freeman Pieter Jansz Louw and Frederik van der Lint, trustworthy witnesses invited for the purpose. (Signed) P. Heyns and Burgert Petersz, in presence of A. Poule, Secretary. (Witnesses) P. Louw and F. v. d. Lint."

(Agrees) A. POULLE, Secretary.

#### ANNEXURE CC 1.

Before the full Council.

The Salesman W. Corssenaar absent.

Extract from the Resolution of the Council of the Cape of Good Hope, dated 29th August, 1705.

"Further regarding the Cape wines, the Hon. Governor left it to the serious attention and consideration of the Hon. Council, whether it would not be necessary to devise some means by which to increase the amount of the lease, which is the chief source of the Company's income here, it having produced last year only f32,650 or

f6,750 less than the year before. It was resolved on the proposition of his Honour, after mature deliberation and consultation, that the Company shall retain the right, whenever it is pleased to make use of it, to offer the whole lease by auction, after it has been put up in four separate parts, and those parts do not realize as much as was expected. And should such a combined offer realize more than the bids for the separate four parts, then to accept the higher offer for the whole, and leave the lease in the hands of such a general lessee, so that all who have bid for a quarter only would be relieved of all liability, without allowing any one to call this condition in question. And further, that such a general lessee will be at liberty to establish as many taps, besides that in his own house, as if the lease had been sold in four parts. And it was further understood that the conditions shall be altered accordingly, and that on the day after to-morrow, which is the day of lease, a further conference shall be held on the subject of this resolution, to see whether in the meantime anything more advantageous for the Company may be discovered, or whether the resolution shall be left as it stands, and be confirmed."

(Agrees) A. POUILLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

---

#### ANNEXURE CC 2.

All present excepting W. Corssenaar.  
Another extract as above, 31st August, 1705.

"In accordance with the resolution of last Saturday the Council having been convened, the Governor submitted whether the Council should adhere to the decision then arrived at regarding the Cape wines, and the new conditions be inserted in the lease, or whether any change should be made in them for the greater benefit of the Company. The question having been put and every member having given his individual opinion on the point whether anything more advantageous might not be found, it was unanimously decided to confirm the resolution provisionally accepted, and adopt the conditions as inserted, and further to offer the lease in that manner. This having been decided, the Cape wine lease was first offered in four parts and knocked down, realizing f36,450, but it was then unanimously agreed that as one person had leased three parts and another only one part, and disputes and differences appeared to be breaking out between the two, to put up the whole in one, and the more so, because it was thought that in that way much more would be realized. This was accordingly done and the general lease was knocked down to a certain free burgher for f39,100 or f2,650 more than the amount realized by the four parts separately."

(Agrees) A. POUILLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

## ANNEXURE CC 3.

"Conditions on which on behalf of the General Netherlands East India Company the Hon. W. A. v. d. Stel, Councillor Extraordinary of India and Governor *in loco*, and the Council intend to lease the sale by retail of the Cape young wines for a period of one year.

In the first place the lease shall commence on the 1st September of this year 1705, and end on the 31st August, 1706.

The lease shall be offered in four parts to the highest bidder. But the lessee is individually allowed, should he lease more than one quarter, to open a separate house for tapping, away from his ordinary store.

And moreover for every part bought by the lessee, the latter shall be allowed, besides his own dwelling house, to open one additional house as a tap, but no more, on pain of a fine for every offence of fl.1,000, half of which to go to the Company, and the other half to the Fiscal.

The said lessees only shall be allowed to sell their wines by measure and keep taverns, whilst the statutes against smugglers and forbidden taps wil! remain unaltered.

The lessees shall be allowed to buy their wines where they like, without the obligation of getting or receiving them from the Company.

But in order to prevent all disputes among the lessees, and all quarrels concerning the sale of Cape wines, and further to avoid that the one injures the other in this business, every one who has bought one of the four parts, and retains the same, is expressly forbidden to sell his wines in less quantity than a bottle containing 16 glasses (mutsjens) or two pints, at the rate of 16 heavy stivers, on pain of a fine of fl.1,000 for every offence proved. One-third to fall to the Company, one-third to the fiscal and one-third for the informer; but on the contrary it will be free to every one of them to sell his wines at such higher rates as he likes or can get.

It is also likewise understood that the Company retains unto itself the power and choice, should it be so inclined, to offer the whole in one lot after the four parts have been separately knocked down, and should it happen that anyone bids a higher sum than that realized by the four quarters separately, such a person will become the sole lessee and bind himself to the contract in the proper manner. In that case the four preceding sales will be considered void without contradiction, and such a sole lessee shall be free to open, besides his own house, as many other tap houses as would be permitted should the lease have been sold in four parts, and further to sell or offer his wines at such high or low prices as he may consider to his best advantage, or most advisable.

The lessees shall be bound to pay their leases in two instalments, viz., the first on the 1st March, 1706, and the second on the 31st August of the same year in good current coin of Cape valuation.

No one shall be allowed to lease before he has shown that he is not in debt to the Company for previous leases. The lessees shall likewise offer two substantial sureties for the payment of their lease.

No complaints or requests for any remission, under whatever pretext they may be made, shall in future be admitted or received. Everything shall be by bond of lessee and sureties, persons and goods as by law." According to the above conditions the Freeburgher Joh. Phijffer bought the first quarter for f9,000 Indian valuation. He likewise bought the second quarter for f9,000 Indian valuation, and also the third quarter for the same sum.

The fourth part was on the same condition sold to the Freeburgher Michiel Ley for f9,450 Indian valuation. After this the four parts were offered together and were bought by the Freeburgher Joh. Phijffer for f39,100, or f2,650 more than they had realized separately.

This done in the Castle Good Hope the 31st August, 1705.  
(Signed) Johannes Phijffer (In margin) as Commissioners S. Elsevier and O. Bergh."

(Agrees) A. POUILLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

#### ANNEXURE CC 4.

All present excepting the Salesman W. Coressenaar.

Extracts from the Minutes of the Political Council of the Cape of Good Hope, Monday, 31st August, 1705.

After the resolution provisionally adopted had been maturely considered at the suggestion of the Governor, and finally confirmed, the general lease took place.

First the tobacco, European and foreign beer and brandy leases were offered and sold. After that the conditions of the lease of Cape wine, which came last, were publicly and clearly read by the secretary. This had hardly been done and the whole public informed of the same in a proper manner by the Hon. Secunde) when at once a quick muttering arose among some persons who stuck their heads together and then as seditious ringleaders, as if they had been instigated to do so, or had conspired with one another, left the meeting place, and went out of the Castle without showing the least respect to the Hon. Council, endeavouring to persuade everyone, or as many as they could, to follow their ill-natured and mutinous example. Among the chief of those who left together and showed their mutinous conduct were the following, namely:—

Jan van Meerland, whose pay has been written off by the Company and is now known as burgher lieutenant; Jacobus van der

Heyden, Heemraad at Stellenbosch; Adam Tas, free burgher at Stellenbosch; Pieter van der Byl, Heemraad at Stellenbosch; and Henning Huysing, burgher councillor here.

All these persons met outside the Castle, and having formed a companionship, retired to the house of Henning Husingh, the burgher councillor mentioned, apparently for the purpose of confabulation and giving vent to their evil inclination, their little regard for the authorities, and their ill-will. This evildoing and meeting on such a public place really caused no small commotion and consternation both to the Council and the other well-disposed citizens, who were present in large numbers. It was therefore necessary afterwards to consider what further to do or to refrain from in the best interests of the Company. Finally it was unanimously resolved and decided to adhere to what had been resolved before, and to let the lease of the Cape wines take place accordingly. This was done, and the lease having been first put up in four parts, was knocked down for £36,450. Afterwards, according to Resolution, in order to see whether it would realise more, it was put up in its entirety and bought by the freeman Johannes Phijffer for £39,100, or £2,650 more than before. The latter therefore became the general lessee."

Agrees with the original.

(Signed) A. POULLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

#### ANNEXURE DD.

"Appeared before the undersigned Commissioners of the Hon. Council, Joh. Phijffer, lessee of the wine licence, who, at the request of Governor W. A. v. d. Stel, declared it to be the whole truth that since he obtained the lease on the 1st September last, he had, from time to time, up to date bought the following leaguers of wine from the following persons, viz.:—

	Leaguers.
Jan Schuppings .. .. ..	$3\frac{1}{2}$
Hend. Donker .. .. ..	11
Pieter v. d. Westhuysen .. .. ..	22
Theunis de Bruyn .. .. ..	8
Joh. Mulder .. .. ..	4
Barent Burchard .. .. ..	5
Jonker François v. d. Stel .. .. ..	5
Skipper Brommert .. .. ..	1
Pieter v. d. Byl .. .. ..	$14\frac{1}{2}$
Dirk Mol .. .. ..	2

<b>Adam Tas ..</b>	..	..	..	5
Cornelis Botma	..	..	..	18
Mathys Greeff	..	..	..	17
Isaack Schryver	..	..	..	2
Pieter Robbertsz	..	..	..	21
Willem Dekker	..	..	..	1
Jacobus v. d. Heyden	..	..	..	9
Guilliam du Toyt	..	..	..	3
Jacob Louw	..	..	..	7
Willem ten Damme	..	..	..	9
Joh. Starrenburgh	..	..	..	1
Dirk Coetsee	..	..	..	1
Jan de Pottebacker	..	..	..	3
Hon. Elsevier	..	..	..	13
Pieter Jansz of Marsseveen	..	..	..	2
The Hon. ex-Governor S. v. d. Stel	..	..	..	11
The Hon. Governor W. A. v. d. Stel	..	..	..	5
Christoffel Esterhuysen	..	..	..	2
The Hon. Fiscal	..	..	..	4
" Baas " Jan Vosloo ..	..	..	..	2
Arent Gildenhuys	..	..	..	2
Pieter Becker	..	..	..	5
<b>Grand total</b>	..	..	..	<b>218½</b>

He further declares that the Heemraden Pieter v. d. Byl and Jac. v. d. Heyden, and also the free agriculturist Adam Tas, at the most important period of his lease, when he certainly required the largest quantity of wine, left him in the lurch, and did not deliver the wines at the proper time as promised. This has been to the great loss of the deponent, who confirms his declaration by oath on the 24th March, 1706."

(Agrees) A. POUILLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

#### ANNEXURE EE.

To the Hon. W. A. v. d. Stel, Councillor Extraordinary and Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, the Island of Mauritius, &c., and the Hon. Council.

Joh. Phijffer, general lessee of the Cape wine licence, requests with all humility, in order to preserve and main-

The general rogue or lessee wishes to be protected, in order to be able to bring up his very heavy lease liabilities,

tain his (petitioner's) heavy wine lease, into which he has entered, that he may be so protected as to be able to bring up the amount.

Firstly, that no citizen, whoever he may be, (and especially those within this Castle and fort, up in the Gardens, or in the back slums of this Table Valley), shall be allowed to sell any wines or keep any taverns for Cape wines, excepting the petitioner or those who tap for him. Also, that they shall not take the liberty either to sell or present to any citizens or ships' friends, and under no pretext whatever, such wines, whether in case, demijohn, or small fustage—a half-aum included—without a proper consent or licence from your Honours.

In the second place, that the Provost and his myrmidons, in order to prevent and suppress all such smuggling, may be authorised, wherever any suspicion may exist, and such irregularities take place, freely to enter such places to find out by whom the wines have been fetched, and where they have been obtained.

Finally, that all wines imported from the country may be carefully examined and seized, unless it is shown that they are being conveyed to your petitioner, or beforehand a letter of permission has been obtained from the authorities,

as he calls them. The cursed rascal knew all this beforehand. Why then did the beast lease if he did not do so to pay his licence? However, in order to support a knavish lessee, every effort will be made to ruin the burghers.

Now that the fellow is in a funk, the people are to be made the sufferers. For the sake of a thievish lessee they are to be oppressed. By putting spectacles of this sort on their noses, he endeavours to make them no longer masters of their own property; for he goes so far that they are not only not allowed to sell, but also not to make a present of their wines. This is treating the burghers worse than slaves, and a rascally invention.

Here the general malefactor appears on the scene with Provost and myrmidons to do violence to the people in their own houses, and that on the slightest suspicion, and only for the sake of an accursed rascal who ought never to show his face to an honest man.

In the adjoining article the most damnable thing in the world is asked for. Who ever heard of examining or seizing anybody's wines? The citizens here bear the name of free burghers, but they are treated much worse

as expressed in the placcaat. By these means your petitioner believes that he will be able to bring up his heavy lease amount after the expiration of the term fixed; declaring that he will otherwise not be able to carry out the contract entered into with the Company. For all these reasons your petitioner most humbly prays that the old placccaten published before the arrival of the Hon. Commissioner Daniel Heyns may be revived.

And your petitioner, &c."

than slaves. It is desired that no one shall bring his wines to the Cape, unless it has been shown that they were for the criminally-punished lessee, or unless a permit from the authorities can be shown. Under the name of the so-called "authorities" no one but the Governor can be understood, because he does what he likes. Besides, he is the best comrade of the lessee, and therefore no one would be able to obtain such a note. This is therefore a nefarious, shameless, and tyrannical plan, cleverly hit upon by the Governor and lessee, having for its object the total ruin of all the people, so that they may be able to play their accursed part unchecked.

Finally the rascal requests that the old placccaten issued before the arrival of Commissioner Heyns may be renewed. The one extravagant request succeeds the other. It has now come so far that the good laws framed for the benefit of the citizens by the Hon. Heyns, are to be broken in the interests of a lessee who has been publicly exposed on the place of execution with scourges, and that on the plea that he might better be able to bring up the lease-money. So people know how to disguise the most rascally deeds, and call what is good, evil. Who ever dreamt that such a worthless thing forged in hell, and jumbled together for the ruin of the people, would be presented to the authorities as a petition. From this it can likewise be seen what a fine burgher-loving (hating *I* mean) Governor he is, who has endeavoured with all the power at his command, to grant such a hateful and detestable request of a banished burgher.

In order to come to a conclusion, the aforesaid lessee ought, for having presented the so-called petition, to have been again brought to the ordinary place of justice as a rogue of rogues (who has endeavoured to cause the ruin of the general public), on which place a large fire should be burning, and where the petition should be torn to shreds by the hands of the executioner and the pieces thrown into that fire. Moreover, the lessee should be thrown headlong on the top in order to be burnt to ashes. This being the-

reward which such honourless rogues and destroyers of a country deserve."

Agrees with the own handwriting of Adam Tas, which is well known to me.

A. POULLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

#### ANNEXURE F F.

Before the full meeting.

Extract from the Resolutions of the Council, 19th December, 1705.

"The Governor represents that according to orders received from the Directors, the meat contract, held for five years by the ex-burgher councillor Henning Huysing, would expire at the end of the year, and that this council had on the 28th March this year written in reply that a commencement would accordingly be made on the first day of 1706 to buy meat from the different citizens, unless the directors in the meanwhile altered their opinion. But as no orders to the contrary had been received, and it is highly necessary to make timely provision for the supply of the ships and the sick in hospital with good meat, and also the public in general; he therefore asked the Council what would be the most advantageous course to pursue? After mature deliberation it was resolved to appoint four privileged butchers among the freemen, of unimpeachable character, and not related to each other, to give them only the privilege of slaughtering for the Company, and supply it with living cattle. For that purpose they shall have the use of the Company's shambles and kraal at the Cape, in which, as in a "Hal" they shall be bound to kill their cattle and sell the same, and not in their own private houses or those of others, on pain of forfeiting privileges. And this for one year only, commencing on the 1st January, 1706, unless in the meanwhile the Directors may be pleased to order otherwise. The Company will have the right, after the expiration of that term, should no orders to the contrary be received from Holland, to prolong this privilege, or as the case may be, appoint or favour others without suffering contradiction from any one. These same butchers shall, in order to favour the citizens of this Government everywhere as much as possible, also have to declare that within, and during the time in which that privilege shall last, they will not hold in possession the least number of slaughter cattle, oxen or sheep (excepting some draught oxen, milch cows, and a few goats, if necessary for their gardens) or have such animals kept by others for them. Any one having been convicted of breaking this oath, shall be punished as a perjurer and be fined £1,000.

They will therefore be obliged to buy their cattle from the citizens of this Government, and wherever they can obtain it in a good and fat state, and for a fair price.

These butchers shall supply the Company at the following rates: 1 lb. mutton or beef at  $1\frac{1}{4}$  stivers or 14 doits.

Head, heart, pluck and offal of a sheep 6 stivers, of an ox 12 stivers, an ox hide 4 skillings, a living sheep f7 light money.

All the manure shall be the property of the Company which shall remove it whenever convenient or required.

All the people without exception shall be supplied at 1 stiver per lb. The butchers shall take care that for every one's benefit, there shall be good meat obtainable daily in the shambles.

Inspectors shall at all times see whether the meat slaughtered is good, and fit for delivery, and if not, the same shall be condemned and forfeited for the Company's slaves.

And that everything may in this respect proceed properly, it was likewise resolved to appoint on the side of the Company a person (whose pay shall in the meantime be written off) in order to keep the books at the shambles, where he shall have proper quarters, and note down the number and kind of animals killed or delivered alive to the Company. He shall always be present at the delivery and weighing, that no irregularities may take place; and no meat or living animals shall be delivered except in his presence. This bookkeeper, drawing no pay from the Company, shall receive from the butchers for every sheep alive or dead, delivered to the Company or the public one "dubbeltje," and for every ox, three ditto, which money shall be paid down at once. And in order to avoid all cheating and subterfuges, the bookkeeper, before being admitted to the office, shall have to declare under oath, that he will discharge his office in every way sincerely and faithfully, according to the spirit of this Resolution, without any simulation or connivance.

Lastly, that the butchers may not be injured in their privileges, it was likewise resolved expressly to forbid and warn all the inhabitants living within the Cape district, by advertisement, not to kill henceforth in their private dwellings or elsewhere, any cattle or sheep, in order to sell it by weight or lb. on pain of a fine of Rs. 50 for the first and Rs 100 for the second offence. When convicted for the third time they will be punished corporally.

It was therefore, in accordance with the abovementioned conditions decided to make a contract with the four privileged butchers, and to cause them to bind their persons and property for the proper fulfilment of the contract."

(Agrees) A. POULLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

## ANNEXURE F F 2.

## Oath for the privileged butchers.

"We promise and swear to be true and loyal to the Serene High Mighty Lords, the States-General of the Free United Netherlands, the Hon. Lords Directors of the Chartered East India Company, and the Hon. Governor and Councillors here at the Cape of Good Hope; and to carry out this benefit and privilege of free slaughtering for the Company's ships and this Government's residents according to the contract entered into, and to do so in every way sincerely, faithfully, and without distinction of persons; and, further, that as long as this privilege is allowed us, we will not hold in ownership, either directly or indirectly, the least slaughter cattle whatever, excepting one or two spans of draught oxen, some milch cows, and some goats, nor shall we allow any to be held for us, submitting ourselves in that case to be punished as perjurers, and to pay such fines as the Government have fixed.

So truly help me, God Almighty.

(Underneath stood) This oath was taken by the privileged butchers Michiel Ley, Willem Basson, Hans Overholster, and Antonie Abrahamsz, on the 29th December, 1705, before the Governor, in presence of Commissioners and myself,"

W. HELOT, Secretary.

## ANNEXURE FF 3.

## Oath for bookkeeper of the Shambles.

"I promise and swear, &c. (as above), and that I will keep a pertinent and good book, and notes of all the cattle slaughtered and delivered alive to the Company by the privileged butchers. That I will always be present at the weighing and delivery, that no irregularities may take place in this matter. That I will also take care that the cattle, living or dead, supplied to the ships or hospital shall be fat, good, and serviceable, and notify it to the Government should it be otherwise. That whenever the Governor desires it, I shall deliver my book and notes for inspection, and further bear myself in this as an upright and faithful bookkeeper. This I will not refrain from for the sake of any gain, profit, hatred, or favour from any one whatever. So truly, &c."

Sworn on the 29th December, 1705, by Caspar Pool as bookkeeper of the Shambles, before the Governor, and in presence of the Commissioners."

In my presence, W. HELOT, Secretary.

## ANNEXURE GG 1.

"Appeared before the undersigned Commissioners from the Hon. Council of this Government, the respective privileged butchers, viz., Michiel Ley, &c. (see above), who at the request of the Governor, W. A. v. d. Stel, declare how true it is that since entering upon their contract on the 1st July last they had bought for slaughter the following animals as stated :—

	January, 1706.	Sheep.	Cattle.
1st.	From the Widow Ockers ..	70	—
5th.	From H. v. d. Burgh ..	4	—
6th.	From Mrs. Munckerns ..	50	—
10th.	From Joh. Heufke ..	3	—
12th.	From M. Meckelenburgh ..	—	1
20th.	From Mons. Diepenauw..	100	—
26th.	From H. Mulder ..	103	—

	February, 1706.		
5th.	From Beatrix Verwey ..	90	1
6th.	From H. H. Hatting ..	19	—
6 <sup>th</sup> .	From D. Verwey ..	5	—
6th.	Mons. Heems ..	200	—
8th.	From Jan Botma ..	152	—
8th.	From Cath. Cloete ..	163	—
28th.	From ex-Governor S. v. d. Stel. ..	106	—

	March, 1706.		
1st.	From Claas Laubser ..	94	—
2nd.	From Burgert P. v. Dyk ..	350	—
3rd.	From F. Jooste ..	—	4
4th.	From Baas Jan ..	—	3
6th.	From Roelof Jansz ..	12	—
9th.	From Corn. Botma ..	200	—
9th.	From J. Schenck ..	37	—
13th.	From P. d. v. Heyden ..	139	—
13th.	From J. Wesselsz ..	114	—
	Total .. .. ..	2,056	9

So truly, &c.

Sworn at the Castle, 19th March, 1706, before the Hon. S. Elsevier and A. v. Rhede, members of the Hon. Council, who have signed this with myself."

A. POULLE, Secretary.

## ANNEXURE GG 2.

" We, the undersigned, Michiel Ley, &c., declare, &c., that from the 31st March last year until the 31st March this year we have bought from the undermentioned freemen and killed or delivered alive to the ships, hospital, &c., 2,787 sheep, every one reckoned at 50 lbs. weight clean :—

From the Widow v. d. Brinck ..	..	50
" H. v. Brakel ..	..	32
" Widow Ockers ..	..	50
" Guilliam du Toit ..	..	40
" Jan Schuppingh ..	..	25
" Gysbert Verschuur ..	..	70
" Maurits v. Staden ..	..	50
" Dirk Schalkwyk ..	..	60
" Widow Christoffel Snyman ..	..	40
" Pieter Joubert ..	..	45
" Burgert P. v. Dyk ..	..	165
" J. Wessels ..	..	35
" Matthys Michielsz ..	..	55
" Corn. v. Nieukerke ..	..	12
" Pieter Becker ..	..	15
" Widow Olivier ..	..	90
" H. Mulder ..	..	40
" Jan Coetsee ..	..	40
" Jan Oosthuysen ..	..	20
" Schalk Willemsz ..	..	20
" Marten v. Staden, Sr. ..	..	100
" H. Doncker ..	..	25
" Alb. Lambertsz Meyburgh ..	..	80
" Marten Pauseon ..	..	34
" J. M. Cruywagen ..	..	45
" Widow Elbertsz ..	..	100
" Widow Basson ..	..	20
" Wife of P. v. d. Byl ..	..	70
" Ary van Wyk ..	..	80
" Ary Kruysman ..	..	40
" P. v. d. Heyden ..	..	105
" Hans Jes ..	..	45
" Teunis Verwey ..	..	35
" J. Mostert ..	..	50
" Joost Schenck ..	..	45
" Widow Cloete ..	..	80
" J. Botma ..	..	50
" C. H. Diepenauw ..	..	350
" G. Heems ..	..	145
" M. Greeff ..	..	164
" P. Robbertsz ..	..	140
<b>Total ..</b>	..	<b>2,787</b>

Of these, 760 were delivered alive.

Signed by M. Ley, A. Abramsz, W. Basson, and J. Oberholster,  
in the Castle, 31st March, 1706."

A. POULLE, Secretary.

---

#### ANNEXURE HH.

"On this the 3rd day of March, 1706, appeared before me, Willem Helot, Secretary of the Hon. Government and the Council here at the Cape of Good Hope, in the presence of the undermentioned witnesses, the Hon. W. Corssenaar, junior merchant in the service of the Hon Company, and salesman of this Government, who declared at the request of the Hon. W. A. v. d. Stel, Councillor Extraordinary of India and Governor as abovementioned, that it was the whole truth that he (deponent), about 16 or 17 years ago had, through accidental weakness, become blind in his right eye, so that he could see or distinguish nothing with it, but that afterwards it had been restored to its proper functions by means of remedies applied. That he (deponent), by the visitation of God, had again, through illness which seized him about 18 months ago, once more become weak-sighted in both eyes, but with the help of surgeons and others he had almost recovered his sight completely. Deponent further declares that he does not know and cannot imagine whence, or by what accident or cause, the first or last blindness and shortsightedness befell him.

The above deponent declares to be the pure and honest truth, and offers, if requested to do so, to confirm it at any time by solemn oath.

Thus done and passed in the Castle at the Cape of Good Hope in presence of Vincent van der Storm and Nicolaas van Leeuwen, clerks at the Secretariat, and witnesses of good repute."

The above confirmed by oath.

In the Castle Good Hope, 19th March, 1706.

(Quod Attestor) A. POULLE, Secretary.

---





Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 013 612 440

DT  
E

**Stanford University Libraries  
Stanford, California**

**Return this book on or before date due.**



